

## Plan Year 2023

The actual certificate issued may vary from the samples provided based upon final plan selection or other factors. If there is any conflict between the samples provided and the certificate that is issued, the issued certificate will control.

If you are already a member, please sign in or register on [Humana.com](https://www.humana.com) to view your issued certificate.

AZHJ66YEN 0123

SAMPLE

## Important

---

### At Humana, it is important you are treated fairly.

Humana Inc. and its subsidiaries do not discriminate or exclude people because of their race, color, national origin, age, disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, ancestry, ethnicity, marital status, religion, or language. Discrimination is against the law. Humana and its subsidiaries comply with applicable Federal Civil Rights laws. If you believe that you have been discriminated against by Humana or its subsidiaries, there are ways to get help.

- You may file a complaint, also known as a grievance:  
Discrimination Grievances, P.O. Box 14618,  
Lexington, KY 40512-4618  
If you need help filing a grievance, call the number on your ID card or if you use a **TTY**, call **711**.
- You can also file a civil rights complaint with the **U.S. Department of Health and Human Services**, Office for Civil Rights electronically through their complaint portal, available at <https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf>, or by at **U.S. Department of Health and Human Services**, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, DC 20201, **800-368-1019**, **800-537-7697 (TDD)**. Complaint forms are available at <https://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html>.
- **California residents:** You may also call California Department of Insurance toll-free hotline number: **800-927-HELP (4357)**, to file a grievance.

### Auxiliary aids and services, free of charge, are available to you.

#### Call the number on your ID card (TTY: 711)

Humana provides free auxiliary aids and services, such as qualified sign language interpreters, video remote interpretation, and written information in other formats to people with disabilities when such auxiliary aids and services are necessary to ensure an equal opportunity to participate.

Language assistance services, free of charge, are available to you.  
Call the number on your ID card (TTY: 711)

ATTENTION: If you do not speak English, language assistance services, free of charge, are available to you. Call the number on your ID card (TTY: 711)... ATENCIÓN: Si habla español, tiene a su disposición servicios gratuitos de asistencia lingüística. Llame al número que figura en su tarjeta de identificación (TTY: 711)

注意：如果您使用繁體中文，您可以免費獲得語言援助服務。請致電會員卡上的電話號碼 (TTY: 711)

CHÚ Ý: Nếu bạn nói Tiếng Việt, có các dịch vụ hỗ trợ ngôn ngữ miễn phí dành cho bạn. Gọi số điện thoại ghi trên thẻ ID của quý vị (TTY: 711)

주의 : 한국어를 사용하시는 경우, 언어 지원 서비스를 무료로 이용하실 수 있습니다. ID 카드에 적혀 있는 번호로 전화해 주십시오 (TTY: 711)

PAUNAWA: Kung nagsasalita ka ng Tagalog, maaari kang gumamit ng mga serbisyo ng tulong sa wika nang walang bayad. Tawagan ang numero na nasa iyong ID card (TTY: 711)

ВНИМАНИЕ: Если вы говорите на русском языке, то вам доступны бесплатные услуги перевода. Наберите номер, указанный на вашей карточке-удостоверении (телетайп: 711)

ATANSYON: Si w pale Kreyòl Ayisyen, gen sèvis èd pou lang ki disponib gratis pou ou. Rele nimewo ki sou kat idantite manm ou (TTY: 711)

ATTENTION: Si vous parlez français, des services d'aide linguistique vous sont proposés gratuitement. Appelez le numéro figurant sur votre carte de membre (ATS: 711)

UWAGA: Jeżeli mówisz po polsku, możesz skorzystać z bezpłatnej pomocy językowej. Proszę zadzwonić pod numer podany na karcie identyfikacyjnej (TTY: 711)

ATENÇÃO: Se fala português, encontram-se disponíveis serviços linguísticos, grátis. Ligue para o número presente em seu cartão de identificação (TTY: 711)

ATTENZIONE: In caso la lingua parlata sia l'italiano, sono disponibili servizi di assistenza linguistica gratuiti. Chiamare il numero che appare sulla tessera identificativa (TTY: 711)

ACHTUNG: Wenn Sie Deutsch sprechen, stehen Ihnen kostenlos sprachliche Hilfsdienstleistungen zur Verfügung. Wählen Sie die Nummer, die sich auf Ihrer Versicherungskarte befindet (TTY: 711)

注意事項：日本語を話される場合、無料の言語支援をご利用いただけます。お手持ちのIDカードに記載されている電話番号までご連絡ください (TTY: 711)

توجه: اگر به زبان فارسی گفتگو می کنید، تسهیلات زبانی بصورت رایگان برای شما فراهم می باشد. با شماره تلفن روی کارت شناسایی تان تماس بگیرید (TTY: 711)

Díí baa akó nínízin: Díí saad bee yáníłti'go Diné Bizaad, saad bee áká'ánída'áwo'déé', t'áá jiik'eh, éí ná hóló, námboo ninaaltsoos yézhí, bee néé ho'dólzin bikáá'ígíí bee hólne' (TTY: 711)

ملحوظة: إذا كنت تتحدث اذكر اللغة، فإن خدمات المساعدة اللغوية تتوافر لك بالمجان. اتصل برقم الهاتف الموجود على بطاقة الهوية الخاصة بك (TTY: 711).



Administrative Office:  
500 West Main Street  
Louisville, Kentucky 40202

## Certificate of Coverage Humana Health Plan, Inc.

**Group Plan Sponsor:**

**Group Plan Number:**

**Effective Date:**

**Product Name:**

In accordance with the terms of the *master group contract* issued to the *group plan sponsor*, Humana Health Plan, Inc. certifies that a *covered person* has coverage for the benefits described in this *certificate*. This *certificate* becomes the Certificate of Coverage and replaces any and all certificates and certificate riders previously issued.

This *certificate*, along with the Certificate of Insurance issued by Humana Insurance Company (the *companion plan*), describe the coverage for this point-of-service product and the manner in which the *health insurance coverage* may be used.



Bruce Broussard  
President

**This booklet, referred to as a Benefit Plan Document,  
is provided to describe *your*  
Humana coverage.**

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE

---

As you read the *certificate*, you will see some words are printed in italics. Italicized words may have different meanings in the *certificate* than in general. Please check the "Glossary" sections for the meaning of the italicized words as they apply to *your* plan.

The *certificate* gives you information about *your* plan. It tells you what is covered and what is not covered. It also tells you what you must do and how much you must pay for services. *Your* plan covers many services, but it is important to remember it has limits. Be sure to read *your certificate* carefully before using *your* benefits.

### Essential health benefits

This *certificate* does not apply annual dollar limits or lifetime dollar limits to *covered expenses* that are *essential health benefits*.

### Covered and non-covered expenses

We will provide coverage for services, equipment and supplies that are *covered expenses*. All requirements of the *master group contract* apply to *covered expenses*.

The date used on the bill we receive for *covered expenses* or the date confirmed in *your* medical records is the date that will be used when *your* claim is processed to determine the benefit period.

You are responsible to pay *network providers* the applicable *copayment*, *deductible* and *coinsurance* for *covered expenses*. *Network providers* will accept *your copayment*, *deductible* or *coinsurance* and the amount we pay for *covered expenses* as the full payment.

Not all services and supplies are a *covered expense*, even when ordered by a *health care practitioner*. You must pay the health care provider for any service that is not a *covered expense*.

Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits," the "Covered Expenses" and the "Limitations and Exclusions" sections and any amendment attached to the *certificate* to see when services or supplies are *covered expenses* or are non-covered expenses.

### How your master group contract works

We may apply a *copayment* or *deductible* before we pay for certain *covered expenses*. If a *deductible* applies, and it is met, we will pay *covered expenses* at the *coinsurance* amount. Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" to see when a *copayment*, *deductible* and/or the *coinsurance* may apply.

The service and diagnostic information submitted on the *qualified provider's* bill will be used to determine which provision of the "Schedule of Benefits" applies.

We will apply the applicable *network provider* benefit level to the total amount billed by the *qualified provider*, less any amounts such as:

- Those in excess of the negotiated amount by contract, directly or indirectly, between *us* and the *qualified provider*; and

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

- Adjustments related to *our* claims processing procedures. Refer to the "Claims" section of this *certificate* for more information on *our* claims processing procedures.

Unless stated otherwise in this *certificate*, you will be responsible to pay:

- The applicable *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance*;
- Any amount over the *maximum allowable fee* to a *non-network provider*; and
- Any amount not paid by *us*.

However, *we* will apply the *network provider* benefit level and you will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* based on the *qualified payment amount* for *covered expenses* when you receive the following services from a *non-network provider*:

- *Emergency care and air ambulance services*;
- *Ancillary services* while you are at a *network facility*;
- Services that are not considered *ancillary services* while you are at a *network facility*, and you do not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services; and
- *Post-stabilization services* when:
  - The attending *qualified provider* determines you are not able to travel by non-medical transportation to obtain services from a *network provider*; and
  - You do not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services due to your *emergency medical condition*.

Any *copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* you pay for services based on the *qualified payment amount* will be applied to the *network provider out-of-pocket limit* addressed under both this *certificate* and in the "Certificate of Insurance."

If an *out-of-pocket limit* applies and it is met, *we* will pay *covered expenses* at 100% the rest of the year, subject to any maximum benefit and all other terms, provisions, limitations, and exclusions of the *master group contract*.

### Your choice of providers affects your benefits

*Network providers* are available, in most cases, to provide *covered expenses* for your health care. *Network providers* agree to provide *covered expenses* at lower costs and accept the applicable *copayment, deductible and coinsurance* you pay and the amount *we* pay as the full payment.

*We* will pay benefits for *covered expenses* if you see a *network provider*. Be sure to check if your *qualified provider* is a *network provider* before seeing them.

*We* may designate certain *network providers* as preferred providers for specific services. If you do not see the *network provider* designated by *us* as a preferred provider for these services, *we* may pay less.

Some *non-network providers* work with *network facilities*. If possible, you may want to check if all health care providers working with *network facilities* are *network providers*.

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

We will apply the *network provider* benefit level and you will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance*, based on the *qualified payment amount*, for *covered expenses* when you receive the following services from a *non-network provider*:

- *Ancillary services* when you are at a *network facility*;
- Services that are not considered *ancillary services* when you are at a *network facility*, and you do not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services; and
- *Post-stabilization services* when:
  - The attending *qualified provider* determines you are able to travel by non-medical transportation to obtain services from a *network provider*; and
  - You consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services.

For all other services, you receive from a *non-network provider*, you will be responsible to pay the *non-network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* addressed in the "Certificate of Insurance," and you may also be responsible to pay any amount for *covered expenses* including:

- Services that are not considered *ancillary services* when you are at a *network facility* and you consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services; and
- *Post-stabilization services* when:
  - The attending *qualified provider* determines you are able to travel by non-medical transportation to obtain services from a *network provider*; and
  - You consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services.

*Covered expenses* provided to you by *non-network providers* are not payable under this HMO *certificate*, except as described in this provision, any benefits for *covered expenses* provided by *non-network providers* are subject to the terms and provisions of the *companion plan*.

*Covered expenses* provided to you by a *non-network provider* are subject to the terms and provisions of the *companion plan* and are not payable under this HMO *certificate*, except for the *covered expenses* based on the *qualified payment amount*.

Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" sections the "Certificate of Insurance" and in this *certificate* to see what your *network provider* and *non-network provider* benefits are.

### How to find a network provider

You may find a list of *network providers* at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com). This list is subject to change. Please check this list before receiving services from a *qualified provider*. You may also call our customer service department at the number listed on your ID card to determine if a *qualified provider* is a *network provider*, or we can send the list to you. A *network provider* can only be confirmed by us.

### How to use your point of service (POS) plan

With your point-of-service (POS) plan, you may receive services from a *network provider* or *non-network provider* as described in the "Your choice of providers affects your benefits" provision in this section. Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" for any *preauthorization* requirements.

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

### Continuity of care

You may be eligible to elect continuity of care if you are a continuing care patient as of the date any of the following events occur:

- Your *qualified provider* terminates as a *network provider*;
- The terms of a *network provider's* participation in the network changes in a manner that terminates a benefit for a service you are receiving as a continuing care patient; or
- The *master group contract* terminates.

You must be in a course of treatment with the *qualified provider* as a continuing care patient the day before you are eligible to elect continuity of care.

If you elect continuity of care, we will apply the *network provider* benefit level to *covered expenses* related to your treatment as a continuing care patient. You will be responsible for the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* until the earlier of:

- 90 days from the date we notify you the *qualified provider* is no longer a *network provider*;
- 90 days from the date we notify you the terms of a *network provider's* participation in the network changes in a manner that terminates a benefit for a service you are receiving as a continuing care patient;
- 90 days from the date we notify you this *master group contract* terminates; or
- The date you are no longer a continuing care patient.

For the purposes of this "Continuity of care" provision, continuing care patient means at the time continuity of care becomes available, you are undergoing treatment from the *network provider* for:

- An acute *sickness* or *bodily injury* that is serious enough to require specialized medical treatment to avoid the reasonable possibility of death or permanent harm;
- A chronic *sickness* or *bodily injury* that is a life-threatening condition, degenerative, potentially disabling, or is a *congenital anomaly* and requires specialized medical care over a prolonged period of time;
- *Inpatient* care;
- A scheduled non-elective *surgery* and any related post-surgical care;
- A pregnancy; or
- A terminal illness.

For the purposes of this "Continuity of care" provision, a terminal illness means you have a medical prognosis with a life expectancy of 6 months or less.

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

Continuity of care is not available if:

- The *qualified provider's* participation in *our* network is terminated due to failure to meet applicable quality standards or fraud;
- *You* transition to another *qualified provider*;
- The services *you* receive are not related to *your* treatment as a continuing care patient;
- This "Continuity of care" provision is exhausted; or
- *Your* coverage terminates, however the *master group contract* remains in effect.

All terms and provisions of the *master group contract* are applicable to this "Continuity of care" provision.

*Your* provider must agree in writing to the requirements of Arizona statutes and regulations.

### Seeking emergency care

If *you* need *emergency care*, go to an emergency facility.

*You*, or someone on *your* behalf, must call *us* within 48 hours after *your admission* to a *non-network hospital* for *emergency care*. If *your* condition does not allow *you* to call *us* within 48 hours after *your admission*, contact *us* as soon as *your* condition allows. *We* may transfer *you* to a *network hospital* in the *service area* when *your* condition is stable.

### Seeking urgent care

If *you* need *urgent care*, *you* must go to the nearest *urgent care center* or call an *urgent care qualified provider*. *You* must receive *urgent care* services from a *network provider* for the *network provider copayment, deductible or coinsurance* to apply.

### Our relationship with qualified providers

*Qualified providers* are not *our* agents, employees or partners. All providers are independent contractors. *Qualified providers* make their own clinical judgments or give their own treatment advice without coverage decisions made by *us*.

The *master group contract* will not change what is decided between *you* and *qualified providers* regarding *your* medical condition or treatment options. *Qualified providers* act on *your* behalf when they order services. *You* and *your qualified providers* make all decisions about *your* health care, no matter what *we* cover. *We* are not responsible for anything said or written by a *qualified provider* about *covered expenses* and/or what is not covered under this *certificate*. Please call *our* customer service department at the telephone number listed on *your* ID card if *you* have any questions.

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

### Our financial arrangements with network providers

We have agreements with *network providers* that may have different payment arrangements:

- Many *network providers* are paid on a discounted fee-for-services basis. This means they have agreed to be paid a set amount for each *covered expense*;
- Some *network providers* may have capitation agreements. This means the *network provider* is paid a set dollar amount each month to care for each *covered person* no matter how many services a *covered person* may receive from the *network provider*, such as a *primary care physician* or a *specialty care physician*;
- *Hospitals* may be paid on a Diagnosis Related Group (DRG) basis or a flat fee per day basis for *inpatient* services. *Outpatient* services are usually paid on a flat fee per service or a procedure or discount from their normal charges.

### This certificate

This *certificate* is part of the *master group contract* and tells you what is covered and not covered and the requirements of the *master group contract*. Nothing in this *certificate* takes the place of or changes any of the terms of the *master group contract*. The final interpretation of any provision in this *certificate* is governed by the *master group contract*. If this *certificate* is different than the *master group contract*, the provisions of the *master group contract* will apply. The benefits in this *certificate* apply if you are a *covered person*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES

---

This "Covered Expenses" section describes the services that will be considered *covered expenses* under the *master group contract* for *preventive services* and medical services for a *bodily injury* and *sickness*. Benefits will be paid as specified in the "How your master group contract works" provision in the "Understanding Your Coverage" section as shown in the "Schedules of Benefits," subject to any applicable:

- *Preauthorization* requirements;
- *Deductible*;
- *Copayment*;
- *Coinsurance* percentage; and
- Maximum benefit.

Refer to the "Limitations and Exclusions" section listed in this *certificate*. All terms and provisions of the *master group contract* apply.

### Preventive services

*Covered expenses* include the *preventive services* appropriate for *you* as recommended by the United States Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) without any cost share for *your plan year*. *Preventive services* include, but are not limited to:

- Services with an A or B rating in the current recommendations of the United States Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF).
- Immunizations recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) for children, adolescents and adults.
- Preventive care and screenings for infants, children, adolescents and women provided in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA).
- Preventive care for women as recommended by the USPSTF.
- Family planning services including:
  - Medical history;
  - Physical examination;
  - Related laboratory tests;
  - Medical supervision in accordance with generally accepted medical practice;
  - Information and counseling on contraception;
  - Implanted/injected contraceptives; and
  - After appropriate counseling, medical services connected with surgical therapies (vasectomy or tubal ligation).
- Well-child visits and immunizations through 47 months as recommended by the American Academy of Pediatrics.
- Well-woman exams in addition to periodic health exams, limited to 1 visit per *covered person* per *year*, including but not limited to, mammograms for routine and diagnostic breast cancer screenings as follows:
  - A single baseline mammogram for a female *covered person* between the ages of 35 and 40;

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- One mammogram per plan *year* for a female *covered person* 40 years of age or older; or
- A mammogram more frequently for a female *covered person* based on the recommendation of the *covered person's health care practitioner*.
- Contraceptive implant systems, devices, oral and injectable medications approved by the FDA for use as a contraceptive.
- Well-man exams in addition to periodic health exams, limited to 1 visit per *covered person* per *year*, including but not limited to, prostate specific antigen (PSA) annual screening and digital rectal examination (DRE) for a *covered person* if the following criteria is met:
  - If the *covered person* is under 40 years of age and are at high risk because of any of the following:
    - Family history (i.e., multiple first-degree relatives diagnosed at an early age);
    - African-American race; or
    - Previous borderline PSA levels.
  - If the *covered person* is age 40 and older.
- Annual routine eye exam for adults.

For the recommended *preventive services* that apply to *your* plan *year*, refer to the [www.healthcare.gov](http://www.healthcare.gov) website, the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force website at [www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Name/recommendations](http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Name/recommendations), or call the customer service telephone number on *your* ID card.

### Health care practitioner office services

We will pay the following benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *health care practitioner* home and office visit services. You must incur the *health care practitioner's* services as the result of a *sickness* or *bodily injury*.

### Health care practitioner office visit

*Covered expenses* include:

- Home and office visits for the diagnosis and treatment of a *sickness* or *bodily injury*.
- Home and office visits for prenatal care.
- Home and office visits for diabetes.
- Diagnostic laboratory and radiology.
- Allergy testing.
- Allergy serum.
- Allergy injections.
- Injections other than allergy.
- *Surgery*, including anesthesia.
- Second surgical opinions.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

### Health care practitioner services at a retail clinic

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *health care practitioner* services at a *retail clinic* for a *sickness* or *bodily injury*.

### Hospital services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you while *hospital confined* or for *outpatient* services. A *hospital confinement* must be ordered by a *health care practitioner*.

For *emergency care* benefits, refer to the "Emergency services" provision of this section.

### Hospital inpatient services

*Covered expenses* include:

- Daily semi-private, ward, intensive care or coronary care *room and board* charges for each day of *confinement*.
- Private rooms during *inpatient* stays and when *medically necessary*.
- Services and supplies, other than *room and board*, provided by a *hospital* while *confined*.

### Health care practitioner inpatient services when provided in a hospital

Services that are payable as a *hospital* charge are not payable as a *health care practitioner* charge.

*Covered expenses* include:

- Medical services furnished by an attending *health care practitioner* to you while you are *hospital confined*.
- *Surgery* performed on an *inpatient* basis.
- Services of an *assistant surgeon*.
- Services of a *surgical assistant*.
- Anesthesia administered by a *health care practitioner* or certified registered anesthetist attendant for a *surgery*.
- Consultation charges requested by the attending *health care practitioner* during a *hospital confinement*. The benefit is limited to one consultation by any one *health care practitioner* per specialty during a *hospital confinement*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- Services of a pathologist.
- Services of a radiologist.
- Services performed on an emergency basis in a *hospital* if the *sickness* or *bodily injury* being treated results in a *hospital confinement*.

### **Hospital outpatient services**

*Covered expenses* include *outpatient* services and supplies, as outlined in the following provisions, provided in a *hospital's outpatient* department.

*Covered expenses* provided in a *hospital's outpatient* department will not exceed the average semi-private room rate when you are in *observation status*.

### **Hospital outpatient surgical services**

*Covered expenses* include services provided in a *hospital's outpatient* department in connection with *outpatient surgery*.

### **Health care practitioner outpatient services when provided in a hospital**

Services that are payable as a *hospital* charge are not payable as a *health care practitioner* charge.

*Covered expenses* include:

- *Surgery* performed on an *outpatient* basis.
- Services of an *assistant surgeon*.
- Services of a *surgical assistant*.
- Anesthesia administered by a *health care practitioner* or certified registered anesthetist attendant for a *surgery*.
- Services of a pathologist.
- Services of a radiologist.

### **Hospital outpatient non-surgical services**

*Covered expenses* include services provided in a *hospital's outpatient* department in connection with non-surgical services.

### **Hospital outpatient advanced imaging**

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *outpatient advanced imaging* in a *hospital's outpatient* department.

### **Pregnancy and newborn benefit**

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by a *covered person* for a pregnancy.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

*Covered expenses include:*

- A minimum stay in a *hospital* or licensed *birthing center* for 48 hours following an uncomplicated vaginal delivery and 96 hours following an uncomplicated cesarean section. If an earlier discharge is consistent with the most current protocols and guidelines of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists or the American Academy of Pediatrics and is consented to by the mother and the attending *health care practitioner*, a post-discharge office visit to the *health care practitioner* or a home health care visit within the first 48 hours after discharge is also covered, subject to the terms of this *certificate*.
- For a newborn, a minimum stay in a *hospital* or licensed *birthing center* of 48 hours or 96 hours following birth, as applicable and listed above for:
  - *Routine nursery care;*
  - *The health care practitioner's charges for circumcision of the newborn child; and*
  - *The health care practitioner's charges for routine examination of the newborn before release from the hospital.*
- If the covered newborn must remain in the *hospital* past the mother's *confinement*, services and supplies received for:
  - *A bodily injury or sickness;*
  - *Care and treatment for premature birth; and*
  - *Medically diagnosed birth defects and birth abnormalities.*

*Covered expenses also include cosmetic surgery specifically and solely for:*

- *Reconstruction due to bodily injury, infection or other disease of the involved part; or*
- *Congenital anomaly of a covered dependent child.*

The newborn will not be required to satisfy a separate *deductible* and/or *copayment* for *hospital* or *birthing center* facility charges for the *confinement* period immediately following birth. A *deductible* and/or *copayment*, if applicable, will be required for any subsequent *hospital admission*.

If determined by the *covered person* and *your health care practitioner*, coverage is available in a *birthing center*. *Covered expenses in a birthing center include:*

- *An uncomplicated, vaginal delivery; and*
- *Immediate care after delivery for the covered person and the newborn.*

Pregnancy benefits for the natural mother of an adopted child are provided if:

- *The child is adopted within one year of birth;*
- *The employee is legally obligated to pay the costs of birth;*
- *The employee notifies us of the acceptability to adopt children within 60 days after such notice of acceptability or within 60 days of the employee's effective date of coverage under this master group contract.*

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

The coverage for the natural mother of an adopted child under this *master group contract* is considered excess coverage to any other valid and collectible coverage for pregnancy benefits on the natural mother. The adopting parents shall notify *us* of the existence and extent of such coverage.

### Emergency services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for *emergency care*, including the treatment and stabilization of an *emergency medical condition*.

*Emergency care* provided by *non-network providers* will be covered at the *network provider* benefit level as specified in the "Emergency services" benefit in the "Schedule of Benefits." However, *you* will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* to the *non-network provider* for *emergency care* based on the *qualified payment amount*.

Benefits under this "Emergency services" provision are not available if the services provided are not for an *emergency medical condition*.

### Ambulance services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for licensed *ambulance* and *air ambulance* services to, from or between medical facilities for an *emergency medical condition*. *Preauthorization* is not required for *ambulance emergency care*.

*Ambulance* and *air ambulance* services for an *emergency medical condition* provided by a *non-network provider* will be covered at the *network provider* benefit level, as specified in the "Ambulance services" benefit in the "Schedule of Benefits." *You* will only be responsible to pay the *non-network provider* the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* as follows:

- For *ambulance services*, *you* will be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance*; and
- For *air ambulance services*, *you* will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* based on the *qualified payment amount*.

### Ambulatory surgical center services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for services provided in an *ambulatory surgical center* for the utilization of the facility and ancillary services in connection with *outpatient surgery*.

### Health care practitioner outpatient services when provided in an ambulatory surgical center

Services that are payable as an *ambulatory surgical center* charge are not payable as a *health care practitioner* charge.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

*Covered expenses include:*

- *Surgery performed on an outpatient basis.*
- *Services of an assistant surgeon.*
- *Services of a surgical assistant.*
- *Anesthesia administered by a health care practitioner or certified registered anesthetist attendant for a surgery.*
- *Services of a pathologist.*
- *Services of a radiologist.*

### **Durable medical equipment**

*We will pay benefits for covered expenses incurred by you for durable medical equipment and diabetes equipment.*

*At our option, covered expense includes the purchase or rental of durable medical equipment or diabetes equipment. If the cost of renting the equipment is more than you would pay to buy it, only the purchase price is considered a covered expense. In either case, total covered expenses for durable medical equipment or diabetes equipment shall not exceed its purchase price. In the event we determine to purchase the durable medical equipment or diabetes equipment, any amount paid as rent for such equipment will be credited toward the purchase price.*

*Repair and maintenance of purchased durable medical equipment and diabetes equipment is a covered expense if:*

- *Manufacturer's warranty is expired; and*
- *Repair or maintenance is not a result of misuse or abuse; and*
- *Repair cost is less than replacement cost.*

*Replacement of purchased durable medical equipment and diabetes equipment is a covered expense if:*

- *Manufacturer's warranty is expired; and*
- *Replacement cost is less than repair cost; and*
- *Replacement is not due to lost or stolen equipment, or misuse or abuse of the equipment; or*
- *Replacement is required due to a change in your condition that makes the current equipment non-functional.*

### **Free-standing facility services**

#### **Free-standing facility diagnostic laboratory and radiology services**

*We will pay benefits for covered expenses for services provided in a free-standing facility.*

#### **Health care practitioner services when provided in a free-standing facility**

*We will pay benefits for outpatient non-surgical services provided by a health care practitioner in a free-standing facility.*

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

### Free-standing facility advanced imaging

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *outpatient advanced imaging* in a *free-standing facility*.

### Home health care services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you in connection with a *home health care plan* provided by a *home health care agency*. All home health care services and supplies must be provided on a part-time or intermittent basis to you in conjunction with the approved *home health care plan*.

Home health care *covered expenses* are limited to:

- Care provided by a *nurse*;
- Physical, occupational, respiratory, or speech therapy;
- Medical social work and nutrition services;
- Medical supplies, except for *durable medical equipment*; and
- Laboratory services.

Home health care *covered expenses* do not include:

- Charges for mileage or travel time to and from the *covered person's home*;
- Wage or shift differentials for any representative of a *home health care agency*;
- Charges for supervision of *home health care agencies*;
- Charges for services of a home health aide;
- *Custodial care*; or
- The provision or administration of *self-administered injectable drugs*, unless otherwise determined by us.

### Hospice services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for a *hospice care program*. A *health care practitioner* must certify that the *covered person* is terminally ill with a life expectancy of 18 months or less.

If the above criteria is not met, no benefits will be payable under the *master group contract*.

Hospice care benefits are payable as shown in the "Schedule of Benefits" for the following hospice services:

- *Room and board* at a hospice, when it is for management of acute pain or for an acute phase of chronic symptom management;
- Part-time nursing care provided by or supervised by a registered nurse (R.N.) for up to eight hours in any one day;

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- Counseling for the terminally ill *covered person* and his/her immediate covered *family members* by a licensed:
  - Clinical social worker; or
  - Pastoral counselor.
- Medical social services provided to the terminally ill *covered person* or his/her immediate covered *family members* under the direction of a *health care practitioner*, including:
  - Assessment of social, emotional and medical needs, and the home and family situation; and
  - Identification of the community resources available.
- Psychological and dietary counseling;
- Physical therapy;
- Part-time home health aide services for up to eight hours in any one day; and
- Medical supplies, drugs and medicines for *palliative care*.

Hospice care *covered expenses* do not include:

- A *confinement* not required for acute pain control or other treatment for an acute phase of chronic symptom management;
- Services by volunteers or persons who do not regularly charge for their services;
- Services by a licensed pastoral counselor to a member of his or her congregation. These are services in the course of the duties to which he or she is called as a pastor or minister; and
- Bereavement counseling services for *family members* not covered under the *master group contract*.

### Physical medicine and rehabilitative services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for the following physical medicine and/or rehabilitative services for a documented *functional impairment*, pain or developmental delay or defect as ordered by a *health care practitioner* and performed by a *health care practitioner*:

- Physical therapy services;
- Occupational therapy services;
- Speech therapy or speech pathology services;
- Audiology services;
- Cognitive rehabilitation services;
- Radiation therapy;
- Respiratory or pulmonary rehabilitation services; and
- Cardiac rehabilitation services.

The "Schedule of Benefits" shows the maximum number of visits for physical medicine and/or rehabilitative services, if any.

### Spinal treatment services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for spinal manipulations/adjustments performed by a *health care practitioner*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

### Skilled nursing facility services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for charges made by a *skilled nursing facility* for *room and board* and for services and supplies, including sub-acute care for a *covered person* who has an acute illness, *bodily injury* or exacerbation of a disease process. *Your confinement to a skilled nursing facility* must be based upon a written recommendation of a *health care practitioner*.

The "Schedule of Benefits" shows the maximum length of time for which we will pay benefits for charges made by a *skilled nursing facility*, if any.

### Health care practitioner services when provided in a skilled nursing facility

Services that are payable as a *skilled nursing facility* charge are not payable as a *health care practitioner* charge.

*Covered expenses* include:

- Medical services furnished by an attending *health care practitioner* to you while you are confined in a *skilled nursing facility*;
- Consultation charges requested by the attending *health care practitioner* during a *confinement* in a *skilled nursing facility*;
- Services of a pathologist; and
- Services of a radiologist.

### Specialty drug medical benefit

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *specialty drugs* provided by or obtained from a *qualified provider* in the following locations:

- *Health care practitioner's office*;
- *Free-standing facility*;
- *Urgent care center*;
- A home;
- *Hospital*;
- *Skilled nursing facility*;
- *Ambulance*; and
- Emergency room.

*Specialty drugs* may be subject to *preauthorization* requirements. Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" in this *certificate* for *preauthorization* requirements and contact us prior to receiving *specialty drugs*. Coverage for certain *specialty drugs* administered to you by a *qualified provider* in a *hospital's outpatient* department may only be granted as described in the "Access to non-formulary drugs" provision in the "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" section in this *certificate*.

*Specialty drug* benefits do not include the charge for the actual administration of the *specialty drug*. Benefits for the administration of *specialty drugs* are based on the location of the service and type of provider.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

### Transplant services and immune effector cell therapy

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for covered transplants and *immune effector cell therapies* approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration, including but not limited to Chimeric Antigen Receptor Therapy (CAR-T). The transplant services and *immune effector cell therapy* must be preauthorized and approved by us.

You or your health care practitioner must call our Transplant Department at 866-421-5663 to request and obtain *preauthorization* from us for covered transplants and *immune effector cell therapies*. We must be notified of the initial evaluation and given a reasonable opportunity to review the clinical results to determine if the requested transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* will be covered. We will advise your health care practitioner once coverage is approved by us. Benefits are payable only if the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* is approved by us.

*Covered expenses* for a transplant include pre-transplant services, transplant inclusive of any integral chemotherapy and associated services, post-discharge services, and treatment of complications after transplantation for or in connection with only the following procedures:

- Heart;
- Lung(s);
- Liver;
- Kidney;
- *Stem cell*;
- Intestine;
- Pancreas;
- Auto islet cell;
- Any combination of the above listed transplants; and
- Any transplant not listed above required by state or federal law.

Multiple solid organ transplants performed simultaneously are considered one transplant *surgery*. Multiple *stem cell* or *immune effector cell therapy* infusions occurring as part of one treatment plan is considered one event.

Corneal transplants and porcine heart valve implants are tissues, which are considered part of regular plan benefits and are subject to other applicable provisions of the *master group contract*.

The following are *covered expenses* for an approved transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* and all related complications:

- *Hospital* and health care practitioner services.
- Acquisition of cell therapy products for *immune effector cell therapy*, acquisition of *stem cells* or solid organs for transplants and associated donor costs, including pre-transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* services, the acquisition procedure, and any complications resulting from the harvest and/or acquisition. Donor costs for post-discharge services and treatment of complications will not exceed the treatment period of 365 days from the date of discharge following harvest and/or acquisition.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- Non-medical travel and lodging costs for:
  - The *covered person* receiving the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy*, if the *covered person* lives more than 100 miles from the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* facility designated by *us*; and
  - One caregiver or support person (two, when the *covered person* receiving the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* is under 18 years of age), if the caregiver or support person lives more than 100 miles from the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* facility designated by *us*.

Non-medical travel and lodging costs include:

- Transportation to and from the designated transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* facility where the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* is performed; and
- Temporary lodging at a prearranged location when requested by the designated transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* facility and approved by *us*.

All non-medical travel and lodging costs for transplant and *immune effector cell therapy* are payable as specified in the "Schedule of Benefits" section in this *certificate* when *covered expenses* for an approved transplant are provided by a *network hospital* designated by *us* as an approved transplant facility.

*Covered expenses* for post-discharge services and treatment of complications for or in connection with an approved transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* are limited to the treatment period of 365 days from the date of discharge following transplantation of an approved transplant received while *you* were covered by *us*. After this transplant treatment period, regular plan benefits and other provisions of the *master group contract* are applicable.

### Urgent care services

We will pay benefits for *urgent care covered expenses* incurred by *you* for charges made by an *urgent care center* or an *urgent care qualified provider*.

### Medical foods, supplements and formulas

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for the following, when prescribed or ordered by a *health care practitioner*:

- Nutritional supplements, enteral formula, and low protein modified foods for the treatment of inherited metabolic disease, e.g. phenylketonuria (PKU); and
- Amino-acid based formula for the treatment of eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorders to prevent mental or physical impairment.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

### Private duty nursing services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for charges for private duty nursing services while *you* are *hospital confined*.

Private duty nursing services are payable as shown in the "Schedule of Benefits."

### Additional covered expenses

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* based upon the location of the services and the type of provider for:

- Blood and blood plasma which is not replaced by donation; administration of the blood and blood products including blood extracts or derivatives.
- Oxygen and rental of equipment for its administration.
- Prosthetic devices both external and internal prosthetic devices and supplies, including but not limited to limbs and eyes. Coverage will be provided for prosthetic devices to:
  - Restore the previous level of function lost as a result of a *bodily injury* or *sickness*; or
  - Improve function caused by a *congenital anomaly*.

*Covered expense* for external prosthetic devices includes repair or replacement, if not covered by the manufacturer, and if due to:

- A change in the *covered person's* physical condition causing the device to become non-functional; or
  - Normal wear and tear.
- Cochlear implants, when approved by *us*, for a *covered person* with bilateral severe to profound sensorineural deafness.

Replacement or upgrade of a cochlear implant and its external components may be a *covered expense* if:

- The existing device malfunctions and cannot be repaired;
  - Replacement is due to a change in the *covered person's* condition that makes the present device non-functional; or
  - The replacement or upgrade is not for cosmetic purposes.
- Orthotics used to support, align, prevent, or correct deformities.

*Covered expense* does not include:

- Replacement orthotics;
- Dental braces; or
- Oral or dental splints and appliances, unless custom made for the treatment of documented obstructive sleep apnea.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- The following special supplies, dispensed up to a 30-day supply, when prescribed by *your* attending *health care practitioner*:
  - Surgical dressings;
  - Catheters;
  - Colostomy bags, rings and belts; and
  - Flotation pads.
- The initial pair of eyeglasses or contacts needed due to cataract *surgery* or an *accident* if the eyeglasses or contacts were not needed prior to the *accident*.
- Dental treatment only if the charges are incurred for treatment of a *dental injury* to a *sound natural tooth*.

However, benefits will be paid only for the least expensive service that will, in *our* opinion, produce a professionally adequate result.

- Certain oral surgical operations as follows:
  - Excision of partially or completely impacted teeth;
  - Surgical preparation of soft tissues and excision of bone or bone tissue performed with or without extraction or excision of erupted, partially erupted or completely un-erupted teeth;
  - Excisions of tumors and cysts of the jaws, cheeks, lips, tongue, roof, and floor of the mouth and related biopsy of bone, tooth, or related tissues when such conditions require pathological examinations;
  - Surgical procedures related to repositioning of teeth, tooth transplantation or re-implantation;
  - Services required to correct accidental injuries of the jaws, cheeks, lips, tongue, roof and floor of the mouth;
  - Reduction of fractures and dislocation of the jaw;
  - External incision and drainage of cellulitis and abscess;
  - Incision and closure of accessory sinuses, salivary glands or ducts;
  - Frenectomy (the cutting of the tissue in the midline of the tongue); and
  - Orthognathic *surgery* for a *congenital anomaly*, *bodily injury* or *sickness*.
- Orthodontic treatment for a *congenital anomaly* related to or developed as a result of cleft palate, with or without cleft lip.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- For a *covered person*, who is receiving benefits in connection with a mastectomy, service for:
  - Reconstructive *surgery* of the breast on which the mastectomy has been performed;
  - *Surgery* and reconstruction on the non-diseased breast to achieve symmetrical appearance;
  - Prostheses and treatment of physical complications for all stages of mastectomy, including lymphedemas; and
  - At least two external postoperative prostheses.
- A non-routine mammography screening performed on dedicated equipment for diagnostic purposes on referral by a *covered person's health care practitioner*.
- Reconstructive *surgery* resulting from:
  - A *bodily injury*, infection or other disease of the involved part, when a *functional impairment* is present; or
  - A *congenital anomaly* of a covered *dependent child*.

Expenses for reconstructive *surgery* due to a psychological condition are not considered a *covered expense*, unless the condition(s) described above are also met.

- The following *habilitative services*, as ordered and performed by a *health care practitioner*, for a *covered person*, with a developmental delay or defect or *congenital anomaly*:
  - Physical therapy services;
  - Occupational therapy services;
  - Speech therapy or speech pathology services; and
  - Audiology services.

*Habilitative services* apply toward the "Physical medicine and rehabilitative services" maximum number of visits specified in the "Schedule of Benefits."

- *Telehealth* and *telemedicine* services for the diagnosis and treatment of a *sickness* or *bodily injury*. *Telehealth* or *telemedicine* services must be:
  - Services that would otherwise be a *covered expense* if provided during a face-to-face consultation between a *covered person* and a *health care practitioner*;
  - Provided to a *covered person* at the *originating site*; and
  - Provided by a *health care practitioner* at the *distant site*.

*Telehealth* and *telemedicine* services must comply with:

- Federal and Arizona licensure requirements;
  - Accreditation standards; and
  - Guidelines of the American Telemedicine Association or other qualified medical professional societies to ensure quality of care.
- Testing and treatment of an inherited metabolic disorder to prevent serious mental or physical impairment or to promote optimal growth, health and metabolic stability.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- *Diabetes self-management training and diabetes supplies* when prescribed by a *health care practitioner* for the treatment of diabetes.
- *Palliative care*.
- Routine costs for a *covered person* participating in an approved Phase I, II, III, or IV clinical trial.

Routine costs include health care services that are otherwise a *covered expense* if the *covered person* were not participating in a clinical trial.

Routine costs do not include services or items that are:

- *Experimental, investigational or for research purposes;*
- *Provided only for data collection and analysis that is not directly related to the clinical management of the covered person; or*
- *Inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a diagnosis.*

The *covered person* must be eligible to participate in a clinical trial according to the trial protocol and:

- *Referred by a health care practitioner; or*
- *Provide medical and scientific information supporting their participation in the clinical trial is appropriate.*

For the routine costs to be considered a *covered expense*, the approved clinical trial must be a Phase I, II, III, or IV clinical trial for the prevention, detection or treatment of cancer or other life threatening condition or disease and is:

- *Federally funded or approved by the appropriate federal agency;*
- *The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the Federal Food and Drug Administration; or*
- *The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.*
- *Contraceptive implant systems, devices, oral and injectable medications approved by the FDA for use as a contraceptive.*
- *Drugs, medicines or medications prescribed by a health care practitioner and recognized as safe and effective by one or more of the following medical reference compendia for the treatment of a specific type of cancer:*
  - *The American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information, a publication of the American Society of Health System Pharmacists.*
  - *The National Comprehensive Cancer Network Drugs and Biologics Compendium.*
  - *Thompson Micromedex Compendium Drugdex.*
  - *Elsevier Gold Standard's Clinical Pharmacology Compendium.*
  - *Other authoritative compendia as identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.*

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

*Covered expense* will also include drugs, medicines or medications recognized as safe and effective for a type of cancer in medical literature, if all of the following apply:

- At least two articles from major peer reviewed professional medical journals have recognized, based on scientific or medical criteria, the drug's safety and effectiveness for treatment of the indication for which the drug has been prescribed.
  - No article from a major peer reviewed professional medical journal has concluded, based on scientific or medical criteria, that the drug is unsafe or ineffective or that the drug's safety and effectiveness cannot be determined for the treatment of the indication for which the drug has been prescribed.
  - The literature meets the uniform requirements for manuscripts submitted to biomedical journals established by the international committee of medical journal editors or is published in a journal specified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services as acceptable peer reviewed medical literature.
- *Covered expenses* for HIV, AIDS and AIDS-related conditions.
  - Hearing aids, limited to one per ear per year.
  - Hearing exam, limited to one visit per year.
  - Infusion/IV therapy in an *outpatient* setting including, but not limited to: Infliximab (Remicade), Alefacept (Amevive), and Entanercept (Enbrel).
  - *Covered expenses* incurred by *you* for dialysis treatment prescribed by your *health care practitioner*.
  - *Covered expenses* incurred by *you* for chemotherapy prescribed by your *health care practitioner*.
  - Oral cancer treatment medications. *Your* cost share of covered self-administered cancer treatment medications will not exceed any applicable *deductible, copayment* or *coinsurance* amount *you* are responsible to pay for intravenously administered or injected cancer treatment medications.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - BEHAVIORAL HEALTH

---

This "Covered Expenses – Behavioral Health" section describes the services that will be considered *covered expenses* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services* under the *master group contract*. Benefits will be paid as specified in the "How your master group contract works" provision of the "Understanding Your Coverage" section and as shown in the "Schedule of Benefits – Behavioral Health." Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" for any service not specifically listed in the "Schedule of Benefits – Behavioral Health." Benefits are subject to any applicable:

- *Preauthorization* requirements;
- *Deductible*;
- *Copayment*; and
- *Coinsurance* percentage.

Refer to the "Limitations and Exclusions" section listed in this *certificate*. All terms and provisions of the *master group contract* apply.

### **Acute inpatient services**

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* due to an *admission* or *confinement* for *acute inpatient services* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services* provided in a *hospital* or *health care treatment facility*.

### **Acute inpatient health care practitioner services**

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services* provided by a *health care practitioner*, including *telehealth* or *telemedicine*, in a *hospital* or *health care treatment facility*.

### **Emergency services**

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for *emergency care*, including the treatment and stabilization of an *emergency medical condition* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*.

*Emergency care* provided by a *non-network provider* will be covered at the *network provider* benefit level, as specified in the "Emergency services" benefit in the "Schedule of Benefits" or "Schedule of Benefits – Behavioral Health" sections of this *certificate*. However, *you* will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment*, *deductible* and/or *coinsurance* to the *non-network provider* for *emergency care* based on the *qualified payment amount*.

Benefits under this "Emergency services" provision are not available if the services provided are not for an *emergency medical condition*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - BEHAVIORAL HEALTH (continued)

---

### Urgent care services

We will pay benefits for *urgent care covered expenses* incurred by you for charges made by an *urgent care center* or an *urgent care qualified provider* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*.

### Outpatient services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*, including services in a *health care practitioner office*, *retail clinic*, or *health care treatment facility*. Coverage includes *outpatient therapy*, *intensive outpatient programs*, *partial hospitalization*, *telehealth and telemedicine*, and other *outpatient services*.

### Skilled nursing facility services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you in a *skilled nursing facility* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*. *Your confinement to a skilled nursing facility* must be based upon a written recommendation of a *health care practitioner*.

*Covered expenses* also include *health care practitioner services* for *behavioral health* during your *confinement* in a *skilled nursing facility*.

### Home health care services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you, in connection with a *home health care plan*, for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*. All home health care services and supplies must be provided on a *part-time* or *intermittent* basis to you in conjunction with the approved *home health care plan*.

Home health care *covered expenses* include services provided by a *health care practitioner* who is a *behavioral health professional*, such as a *counselor*, *psychologist* or *psychiatrist*.

Home health care *covered expenses* do not include:

- Charges for mileage or travel time to and from the *covered person's home*;
- Wage or shift differentials for any representative of a *home health care agency*;
- Charges for supervision of *home health care agencies*;
- Charges for services of a home health aide;
- *Custodial care*; or
- The provision or administration of *self-administered injectable drugs*, unless otherwise determined by *us*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - BEHAVIORAL HEALTH (continued)

---

### Specialty drug benefit

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *behavioral health specialty drugs* provided by or obtained from a *qualified provider* in the following locations:

- *Health care practitioner's office;*
- *Free-standing facility;*
- *Urgent care center;*
- *A home;*
- *Hospital;*
- *Skilled nursing facility;*
- *Ambulance; and*
- *Emergency room.*

*Specialty drugs* may be subject to *preauthorization* requirements. Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" in this *certificate* for *preauthorization* requirements and contact *us* prior to receiving *specialty drugs*. Coverage for certain *specialty drugs* administered to you by a *qualified provider* in a *hospital's outpatient* department may only be granted as described in the "Access to non-formulary drugs" provision in the "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" section in this *certificate*.

*Specialty drug benefits* do not include the charge for the actual administration of the *specialty drug*. Benefits for the administration of *specialty drugs* are based on the location of the service and type of provider.

### Residential treatment facility services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services* provided while *inpatient* or *outpatient* in a *residential treatment facility*.

### Autism spectrum disorders

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for the treatment of *autism spectrum disorders*.

*Covered expenses* include:

- *Diagnosis;*
- *Assessment;*
- *Services; and*
- *Behavioral therapy services* provided or supervised by a licensed or certified provider.

*Autism spectrum disorders* are payable as shown in the "Schedule of Benefits – Behavioral Health."

---

## **COVERED EXPENSES - BEHAVIORAL HEALTH (continued)**

---

### **Chemical dependency detoxification services**

We will pay benefits for *inpatient* and *outpatient* services incurred by *you* for chemical dependency detoxification. Services include detoxification and related medical ancillary services when required for the diagnosis and treatment of addiction to alcohol and/or drugs, and medication management when provided in conjunction with a consultation. We will decide, based on medical necessity of each situation, whether such services will be provided in an *inpatient* or *outpatient* setting.

SAMPLE

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES

---

This "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" section describes *covered expenses* under the *master group contract* for *prescription* drugs, including *specialty drugs*, dispensed by a *pharmacy*. Benefits are subject to applicable *cost share* shown on the "Schedule of Benefits – Pharmacy Services" section of this *certificate*.

Refer to the "Limitations and Exclusions," "Limitations and Exclusions – Pharmacy Services," "Glossary" and "Glossary – Pharmacy Services" sections in this *certificate*. All terms and provisions of the *master group contract* apply, including *prior authorization* requirements specified in the "Schedule of Benefits – Pharmacy Services" of this *certificate*.

### Coverage description

We will cover *prescription* drugs that are received by *you* under this "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" section. Benefits may be subject to *dispensing limits*, *prior authorization* and *step therapy* requirements, if any.

Covered *prescription* drugs are:

- Drugs, medicines or medications and *specialty drugs* that under federal or state law may be dispensed only by *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Drugs, medicines or medications and *specialty drugs* included on *our drug list*.
- Insulin and *diabetes supplies*.
- *Self-administered injectable drugs* approved by *us*.
- Hypodermic needles, syringes or other methods of delivery when prescribed by a *health care practitioner* for use with insulin or *self-administered injectable drugs*. (Hypodermic needles, syringes or other methods of delivery used in conjunction with covered drugs may be available at no cost to *you*).
- Nutritional supplements, *enteral* formulas and low protein modified foods to treat inherited metabolic disease such as phenylketonuria (PKU).
- Amino acid-based formula for the treatment of eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorders to prevent mental or physical impairment.
- Spacers and/or peak flow meters for the treatment of asthma.
- Drugs, medicines or medications on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

- Drugs, medicines or medications prescribed by a *health care practitioner* and recognized as safe and effective by one or more of the following medical reference compendia for the treatment of a specific type of cancer:
  - The American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information, a publication of the American Society of Health System Pharmacists.
  - The National Comprehensive Cancer Network Drugs and Biologics Compendium.
  - Thompson Micromedex Compendium Drugdex.
  - Elsevier Gold Standard's Clinical Pharmacology Compendium.
  - Other authoritative compendia as identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

*Covered expense* will also include drugs, medicines or medications recognized as safe and effective for a type of cancer in medical literature, if all of the following apply:

- At least two articles from major peer reviewed professional medical journals have recognized, based on scientific or medical criteria, the drug's safety and effectiveness for treatment of the indication for which the drug has been prescribed.
- No article from a major peer reviewed professional medical journal has concluded, based on scientific or medical criteria, that the drug is unsafe or ineffective or that the drug's safety and effectiveness cannot be determined for the treatment of the indication for which the drug has been prescribed.
- The literature meets the uniform requirements for manuscripts submitted to biomedical journals established by the international committee of medical journal editors or is published in a journal specified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services as acceptable peer reviewed medical literature.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the *master group contract*, we may decline coverage or, if applicable, exclude from the *drug list* any and all *prescriptions* until the conclusion of a review period not to exceed six months following FDA approval for the use and release of the *prescriptions* into the market.

### Restrictions on choice of providers

If we determine you are using *prescription* drugs in a potentially abusive, excessive, or harmful manner, we may restrict your coverage of *pharmacy* services in one or more of the following ways:

- By restricting your choice of *pharmacy* to a single *network pharmacy* store or physical location for *pharmacy* services;
- By restricting your choice of *pharmacy* for covered *specialty pharmacy* services to a specific *specialty pharmacy*, if the *network pharmacy* store or physical location for *pharmacy* services is unable to provide or is not contracted with us to provide covered *specialty pharmacy* services; and
- By restricting your choice of a prescribing *network health care practitioner* to a specific *network health care practitioner*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

We will determine if we will allow you to change a selected *network provider*. Only *prescriptions* obtained from the *network pharmacy* store or physical location or *specialty pharmacy* to which you have been restricted will be eligible to be considered *covered expenses*. Additionally, only *prescriptions* prescribed by the *network health care practitioner* to whom you have been restricted will be eligible to be considered *covered expenses*.

### About our drug list

*Prescription* drugs, medicines or medications, including *specialty drugs* and *self-administered injectable drugs* prescribed by *health care practitioners* and covered by us are specified on our printable *drug list*. The *drug list* identifies categories of drugs, medicines or medications by levels and indicates *dispensing limits*, *specialty drug* designation, any applicable *prior authorization* and/or *step therapy* requirements. This information is reviewed on a regular basis by a Pharmacy and Therapeutics committee made up of physicians and *pharmacists*. Placement on the *drug list* does not guarantee your *health care practitioner* will prescribe that *prescription* drug, medicine or medication for a particular medical condition. You can obtain a copy of our *drug list* by visiting our website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) or calling the customer service telephone number on your ID card.

### Access to medically necessary contraceptives

In addition to *preventive services*, contraceptives on our *drug list* and non-formulary contraceptives may be covered at no *cost share* when your *health care practitioner* contacts us. We will defer to the *health care practitioner's* recommendation that a particular method of contraception or FDA-approved contraceptive is determined to be *medically necessary*. The *medically necessary* determination made by your *health care practitioner* may include severity of side effects, differences in permanence and reversibility of contraceptives, and ability to adhere to the appropriate use of the contraceptive item or service.

### Access to non-formulary drugs

A drug not included on our *drug list* is a non-formulary drug. If a *health care practitioner* prescribes a clinically appropriate non-formulary drug, you can request coverage of the non-formulary drug through a standard exception request or an expedited exception request. If you are dissatisfied with our decision of an exception request, you have the right to an external review as described in the "Non-formulary drug exception request external review" provision of this section.

### Non-formulary drug standard exception request

A standard exception request for coverage of a clinically appropriate non-formulary drug may be initiated by you, your appointed representative, or the prescribing *health care practitioner* by calling the customer service number on your ID card, in writing, or *electronically* by visiting our website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com). We will respond to a standard exception request no later than 72 hours after the receipt date of the request.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

As part of the standard exception request, the prescribing *health care practitioner* should include an oral or written statement that provides justification to support the need for the prescribed non-formulary drug to treat the *covered person's* condition, including a statement that all covered drugs on the *drug list* on any tier:

- Will be or have been ineffective;
- Would not be as effective as the non-formulary drug; or
- Would have adverse effects.

If *we* grant a standard exception request to cover a prescribed, clinically appropriate non-formulary drug, *we* will cover the prescribed non-formulary drug for the duration of the *prescription*, including refills. Any applicable *cost share* for the *prescription* will apply toward the *out-of-pocket limit*.

If *we* deny a standard exception request, *you* have the right to an external review as described in the "Non-formulary drug exception request external review" provision of this section.

### Non-formulary drug expedited exception request

An expedited exception request for coverage of a clinically appropriate non-formulary drug based on exigent circumstances may be initiated by *you*, *your* appointed representative, or *your* prescribing *health care practitioner* by calling the customer service number on *your* ID card, in writing, or *electronically* by visiting *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com). *We* will respond to an expedited exception request within 24 hours of receipt of the request. An exigent circumstance exists when a *covered person* is:

- Suffering from a health condition that may seriously jeopardize their life, health, or ability to regain maximum function; or
- Undergoing a current course of treatment using a non-formulary drug.

As part of the expedited review request, the prescribing *health care practitioner* should include an oral or written:

- Statement that an exigent circumstance exists and explain the harm that could reasonably be expected to the *covered person* if the requested non-formulary drug is not provided within the timeframes of the standard exception request; and
- Justification supporting the need for the prescribed non-formulary drug to treat the *covered person's* condition, including a statement that all covered drugs on the *drug list* on any tier:
  - Will be or have been ineffective;
  - Would not be as effective as the non-formulary drug; or
  - Would have adverse effects.

If *we* grant an expedited exception request to cover a prescribed, clinically appropriate non-formulary drug based on exigent circumstances, *we* will provide access to the prescribed non-formulary drug:

- Without unreasonable delay; and
- For the duration of the exigent circumstance.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

Any applicable *cost share* for the *prescription* will apply toward the *out-of-pocket limit*.

If *we* deny an expedited exception request, *you* have the right to an external review as described in the "Non-formulary drug exception request external review" provision of this section.

### Non-formulary drug exception request external review

*You*, *your* appointed representative, or *your* prescribing *health care practitioner* have the right to an external review by an independent review organization if *we* deny a non-formulary drug standard or expedited exception request. To request an external review, refer to the exception request decision letter for instructions or call the customer service number on *your* ID card for assistance.

### Step therapy exception request

*Your health care practitioner* may submit to *us* a written *step therapy* exception request for a clinically appropriate *prescription* drug. The *health care practitioner* should use the *prior authorization* form on *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) or call the customer service telephone number on *your* ID card.

From the time a *step therapy* exception request is received by *us*, *we* will either approve or deny the request within:

- 24 hours for an expedited request.
- 72 hours for a standard request.

A written *step therapy* exception request will be approved when the request includes the prescribing *health care practitioner's* written statement and supporting documentation that:

- The *prescription* drug requiring *step therapy* has been ineffective in the treatment of *your* disease or medical condition; or
- Based on sound clinical evidence or medical and scientific evidence, the *prescription* drug requiring *step therapy*:
  - Is expected or likely to be ineffective based on *your* known relevant clinical characteristics and the known characteristics of the *prescription* drug regimen; or
  - Will cause or will likely cause an adverse reaction or physical harm to *you*.

If *we* deny a *step therapy* exception request, *we* will provide *you* or *your* appointed representative, and *your* prescribing *health care practitioner*:

- The reason for the denial;
- An alternative covered medication; and
- The right to appeal *our* decision as described in the "Health Care Insurer Appeals Process Information Packet" included with this *certificate*.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS

---

These limitations and exclusions apply even if a *health care practitioner* has performed or prescribed a medically appropriate procedure, treatment or supply. This does not prevent *your health care practitioner* from providing or performing the procedure, treatment or supply. However, the procedure, treatment or supply will not be a *covered expense*.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, no benefits will be provided for, or on account of, the following items:

- Treatments, services, supplies, or *surgeries* that are not *medically necessary*, except *preventive services*.
- A *sickness* or *bodily injury* arising out of, or in the course of, any employment for wage, gain or profit if the person is insured, or is required to be insured by Workers' Compensation.
- Care and treatment given in a *hospital* owned, or run, by any government entity, unless you are legally required to pay for such care and treatment. However, care and treatment provided by military *hospitals* to *covered persons* who are armed services retirees and their *dependents* are not excluded.
- Any service furnished while you are *confined* in a *hospital* or institution owned or operated by the United States government or any of its agencies for any military service-connected *sickness* or *bodily injury*.
- Services, or any portion of a service, for which no charge is made.
- Services, or any portion of a service, you would not be required to pay for, or would not have been charged for, in the absence of this insurance.
- Any portion of the amount we determine you owe for a service that the provider waives, rebates or discounts, including your *copayment*, *deductible* or *coinsurance*.
- *Sickness* or *bodily injury* for which you are in any way paid or entitled to payment or care and treatment by or through a government program, other than *Medicaid* or *Medicare*.
- Any service not ordered by a *health care practitioner*.
- Services rendered by a standby physician, *surgical assistant* or *assistant surgeon* unless *medically necessary*.
- Any service not rendered by the billing provider.
- Any service not substantiated in the medical records of the billing provider.
- Any amount billed for a professional component of an automated:
  - Laboratory service; or
  - Pathology service.
- Education or training, except for *diabetes self-management training* and *habilitative services*.
- Educational or vocational therapy, testing, services, or schools, including therapeutic boarding schools and other therapeutic environments. Educational or vocational videos, tapes, books, and similar materials are also excluded.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- *Ambulance and air ambulance* services for routine transportation to, from, or between medical facilities and/or a *health care practitioner's* office.
- Any drug, biological product, device, medical treatment, or procedure which is *experimental, investigational or for research purposes*, except for clinical trials as described in the "Covered Expenses" section of this *certificate*.
- Vitamins, except for *preventive services* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*, dietary supplements and dietary formulas, except enteral formulas, nutritional supplements or low protein modified food products for the treatment of an inherited metabolic disorder, e.g. phenylketonuria (PKU).
- Over-the-counter, non-prescription medications, unless for drugs, medicines or medications or supplies on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Over-the-counter medical items or supplies that can be provided or prescribed by a *health care practitioner* but are also available without a written order or *prescription*, except for *preventive services*.
- Growth hormones, except as otherwise specified in the pharmacy services sections of this *certificate*.
- *Prescription drugs and self-administered injectable drugs*, except as specified in the "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" section in this *certificate* or unless administered to you:
  - While an *inpatient* in a *hospital, skilled nursing facility, health care treatment facility, or residential treatment facility*;
  - By the following, when deemed appropriate by us:
    - A *health care practitioner*:
      - During an *office visit*; or
      - While an *outpatient*; or
    - A *home health care agency* as part of a covered *home health care plan*.
- Certain *specialty drugs* administered by a *qualified provider* in a *hospital's outpatient* department, except as specified in the "Access to non-formulary drugs" provision in the "Covered Expenses - Pharmacy Services" section of this *certificate*.
- Services received in an emergency room, unless required because of *emergency care*.
- Weekend non-emergency *hospital admissions*, specifically *admissions* to a *hospital* on a Friday or Saturday at the convenience of the *covered person* or his or her *health care practitioner* when there is no cause for an emergency *admission* and the *covered person* receives no *surgery* or therapeutic treatment until the following Monday.
- *Hospital inpatient* services when you are in *observation status*.
- *Infertility services*; or reversal of elective sterilization.
- In vitro fertilization regardless of the reason for treatment.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- Services for or in connection with a transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* if:
  - The expense relates to storage of cord blood and stem cells, unless it is an integral part of a transplant approved by *us*.
  - Not approved by *us*, based on *our* established criteria.
  - Expenses are eligible to be paid under any private or public research fund, government program except *Medicaid*, or another funding program, whether or not such funding was applied for or received.
  - The expense relates to the transplantation of any non-human organ or tissue, unless otherwise stated in the *master group contract*.
  - The expense relates to the donation or acquisition of an organ or tissue for a recipient who is not covered by *us*.
  - The expense relates to a transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* performed outside of the United States and any care resulting from that transplant or *immune effector cell therapy*. This exclusion applies even if the *employee* and *dependents* live outside the United States and the *employee* is in *active status* with the *employer* sponsoring the *master group contract*.
- Services provided for:
  - Immunotherapy for recurrent abortion;
  - Chemonucleolysis;
  - Sleep therapy;
  - Light treatments for Seasonal Affective Disorder (S.A.D.);
  - Immunotherapy for food allergy;
  - Prolotherapy; or
  - Sensory integration therapy.
- *Cosmetic surgery* and cosmetic services or devices.
- Hair prosthesis, hair transplants or implants, and wigs.
- Dental services, appliances or supplies for treatment of the teeth, gums, jaws or alveolar processes, including but not limited to, any *oral surgery*, *endodontic services* or *periodontics*, implants and related procedures, orthodontic procedures, and any dental services related to a *bodily injury* or *sickness* unless otherwise stated in this *certificate*.
- The following types of care of the feet:
  - Shock wave therapy of the feet;
  - The treatment of weak, strained, flat, unstable, or unbalanced feet;
  - Hygienic care, and the treatment of superficial lesions of the feet, such as corns, calluses or hyperkeratosis;
  - The treatment of tarsalgia, metatarsalgia or bunion, except surgically;
  - The cutting of toenails, except the removal of the nail matrix;
  - Heel wedges, lifts or shoe inserts; and

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- Arch supports (foot orthotics) or orthopedic shoes, except for diabetes or hammer toe.
- *Custodial care and maintenance care.*
- Any loss contributed to, or caused by:
  - War or any act of war, whether declared or not;
  - Insurrection; or
  - Any conflict involving armed forces of any authority.
- Expenses for any membership fees or program fees, including but not limited to, health clubs, health spas, aerobic and strength conditioning, work-hardening programs and weight loss or surgical programs, and any materials or products related to these programs.
- Surgical procedures for the removal of excess skin and/or fat in conjunction with or resulting from weight loss or a weight loss *surgery*.
- Expenses for services that are primarily and customarily used for environmental control or enhancement (whether or not prescribed by a *health care practitioner*) and certain medical devices including, but not limited to:
  - Common household items including air conditioners, air purifiers, water purifiers, vacuum cleaners, waterbeds, hypoallergenic mattresses or pillows, or exercise equipment;
  - Motorized transportation equipment (e.g. scooters), escalators, elevators, ramps, or modifications or additions to living/working quarters or transportation vehicles;
  - Personal hygiene equipment including bath/shower chairs, transfer equipment or supplies or bed side commodes;
  - Personal comfort items including cervical pillows, gravity lumbar reduction chairs, swimming pools, whirlpools, spas or saunas;
  - Medical equipment including:
    - Blood pressure monitoring devices, unless prescribed by a *health care practitioner* for *preventive services* and ambulatory blood pressure monitoring is not available to confirm diagnosis of hypertension;
    - PUVA lights; and
    - Stethoscopes;
  - Communication systems, telephone, television or computer systems and related equipment or similar items or equipment;
  - Communication devices, except after surgical removal of the larynx or a diagnosis of permanent lack of function of the larynx.
- Duplicate or similar rentals or purchases of *durable medical equipment* or *diabetes equipment*.
- Therapy and testing for treatment of allergies including, but not limited to, services related to clinical ecology, environmental allergy and allergic immune system dysregulation and sublingual antigen(s), extracts, neutralization tests and/or treatment unless such therapy or testing is approved by:
  - The American Academy of Allergy and Immunology; or

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- The Department of Health and Human Services or any of its offices or agencies.
- Lodging accommodations or transportation, except as indicated under transplant services within this *certificate* and coverage of travel expenses to receive approved services from a *non-network provider*.
- Communications or travel time.
- Bariatric *surgery*, any services or complications related to bariatric *surgery*, and other weight loss products or services.
- *Sickness* or *bodily injury* for which no-fault medical payment or expense coverage benefits are paid or payable under any homeowners, premises or any other similar coverage.
- Elective medical or surgical abortion unless:
  - The pregnancy would endanger the life of the mother; or
  - The pregnancy is a result of rape or incest.
- *Alternative medicine*.
- Acupuncture, unless:
  - The treatment is *medically necessary*, appropriate and is provided within the scope of the acupuncturist's license; and
  - *You* are directed to the acupuncturist for treatment by a licensed physician.
- Services rendered in a premenstrual syndrome clinic or holistic medicine clinic.
- Services of a midwife, unless the midwife is licensed.
- Vision examinations or testing for the purposes of prescribing corrective lenses.
- Orthoptic/vision training (eye exercises).
- Radial keratotomy, refractive keratoplasty or any other *surgery* or procedure to correct myopia, hyperopia or stigmatic error.
- The purchase or fitting of eyeglasses or contact lenses, except as the result of an *accident* or following cataract *surgery* as stated in this *certificate*.
- Services and supplies which are:
  - Rendered in connection with mental illnesses not classified in the International Classification of Diseases of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; or
  - Extended beyond the period necessary for evaluation and diagnosis of learning and behavioral disabilities or for mental retardation.
- Marriage counseling.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- Expenses for employment, school, sport or camp physical examinations, or for the purposes of obtaining insurance.
- Expenses for care and treatment of non-covered procedures or services.
- Expenses for treatment of complications of non-covered procedures or services.
- Expenses incurred for services prior to the *effective date* or after the termination date of *your* coverage under the *master group contract*. Coverage will be extended as described in the "Extension of Benefits" section, as required by state law.
- Any expense incurred for services received outside of the United States except for *emergency care*, as required by law and specified in the "Covered Expenses" section, or services authorized by *us* to be provided by a *non-network provider*.
- *Pre-surgical/procedural testing duplicated during a hospital confinement.*
- Expenses incurred by you for the treatment of any jaw joint problem, including temporomandibular joint disorder, craniomaxillary disorder, craniomandibular disorder, head and neck neuromuscular disorder, or other conditions of the joint linking the jaw bone and the skull, except as a result of an *accident*, trauma, a *congenital anomaly*, a developmental defect or a pathology.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS - PHARMACY SERVICES

---

This "Limitations and Exclusions – Pharmacy Services" section describes the limitations and exclusions under the *master group contract* that apply to *prescription* drugs, including *specialty drugs*, dispensed by a *pharmacy*. Please refer to the "Limitations and Exclusions" section of this *certificate* for additional limitations.

These limitations and exclusions apply even if a *health care practitioner* has prescribed a medically appropriate service, treatment, supply, or *prescription*. This does not prevent your *health care practitioner* or *pharmacist* from providing the service, treatment, supply, or *prescription*. However, the service, treatment, supply, or *prescription* will not be a *covered expense*.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, no benefit will be provided for, or on account of, the following items:

- *Legend drugs*, which are not deemed *medically necessary* by us.
- *Prescription* drugs not included on the *drug list*.
- Any amount exceeding the *default rate*.
- *Specialty drugs* for which coverage is not approved by us.
- Drugs not approved by the FDA.
- Any drug prescribed for intended use other than for:
  - Indications approved by the FDA; or
  - Off-label indications recognized through peer-reviewed medical literature.
- Any drug prescribed for a *sickness* or *bodily injury* not covered under the *master group contract*.
- Any drug, medicine or medication that is either:
  - Labeled "Caution - limited by federal law to investigational use;" or
  - *Experimental, investigational or for research purposes*,even though a charge is made to *you*.
- Allergen extracts.
- Therapeutic devices or appliances, including, but not limited to:
  - Hypodermic needles and syringes (except when prescribed by a *health care practitioner* for use with insulin and *self-administered injectable drugs*, whose coverage is approved by us);
  - Support garments;
  - Test reagents;
  - Mechanical pumps for delivery of medications; and
  - Other non-medical substances.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

- Dietary supplements and nutritional products, except enteral formulas and nutritional supplements for the treatment of phenylketonuria (PKU) or other inherited metabolic disease or eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorders. Refer to the "Covered Expenses" section of the *certificate* for coverage of low protein modified foods.
- Non-prescription, over-the-counter minerals, except as specified on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* when obtained from a *network pharmacy* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Growth hormones for idiopathic short stature or any other condition, unless there is a laboratory confirmed diagnosis of growth hormone deficiency, or as otherwise determined by *us*.
- Herbs and vitamins, except prenatal (including greater than one milligram of folic acid), pediatric multi-vitamins with fluoride and vitamins on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* when obtained from a *network pharmacy* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Anabolic steroids.
- Any drug used for the purpose of weight loss.
- Any drug used for cosmetic purposes, including, but not limited to:
  - Dermatologicals or hair growth stimulants; or
  - Pigmenting or de-pigmenting agents.
- Any drug or medicine that is lawfully obtainable without a *prescription* (over-the-counter drugs), except:
  - Insulin; and
  - Drugs, medicines or medications and supplies on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* when obtained from a *network pharmacy* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Compounded drugs that:
  - Are prescribed for a use or route of administration that is not FDA approved or compendia supported;
  - Are prescribed without a documented medical need for specialized dosing or administration;
  - Only contain ingredients that are available over-the-counter;
  - Only contain non-commercially available ingredients; or
  - Contain ingredients that are not FDA approved, including bulk compounding powders.
- Abortifacients (drugs used to induce abortions).
- *Infertility services* including medications.
- Any drug prescribed for impotence and/or sexual dysfunction.
- Any drug, medicine or medication that is consumed or injected at the place where the *prescription* is given, or dispensed by the *health care practitioner*.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

- The administration of covered medication(s).
- *Prescriptions* that are to be taken by or administered to *you*, in whole or in part, while *you* are a patient in a facility where drugs are ordinarily provided on an *inpatient* basis by the facility. *Inpatient* facilities include, but are not limited to:
  - *Hospital*;
  - *Skilled nursing facility*; or
  - *Hospice facility*.
- Injectable drugs, including, but not limited to:
  - Immunizing agents, unless for *preventive services* determined by *us* to be dispensed by or administered in a *pharmacy*;
  - Biological sera;
  - Blood;
  - Blood plasma; or
  - *Self-administered injectable drugs* or *specialty drugs* for which *prior authorization* or *step therapy* is not obtained from *us*.
- *Prescription* fills or refills:
  - In excess of the number specified by the *health care practitioner*; or
  - Dispensed more than one year from the date of the original order.
- Any portion of a *prescription* fill or refill that exceeds a 90-day supply when received from a *mail order pharmacy* or a retail *pharmacy* that participates in *our* program, which allows *you* to receive a 90-day supply of a *prescription* fill or refill.
- Any portion of a *prescription* fill or refill that exceeds a 30-day supply when received from a retail *pharmacy* that does **not** participate in *our* program, which allows *you* to receive a 90-day supply of a *prescription* fill or refill.
- Any portion of a *specialty drug prescription* fill or refill that exceeds a 30-day supply, unless otherwise determined by *us*.
- Any portion of a *prescription* fill or refill that:
  - Exceeds *our* drug-specific *dispensing limit*;
  - Is dispensed to a *covered person*, whose age is outside the drug specific age limits defined by *us*;
  - Is refilled early, as defined by *us*; or
  - Exceeds the duration-specific *dispensing limit*.
- Any drug for which *we* require *prior authorization* or *step therapy* and it is not obtained.
- Any drug for which a charge is customarily not made.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

- Any drug, medicine or medication received by *you*:
  - Before becoming covered; or
  - After the date *your* coverage has ended.
- Any costs related to the mailing, sending or delivery of *prescription* drugs.
- Any intentional misuse of this benefit, including *prescriptions* purchased for consumption by someone other than *you*.
- Any *prescription* fill or refill for drugs, medicines or medications that are lost, stolen, spilled, spoiled, or damaged.
- Drug delivery implants and other implant systems or devices.
- Treatment for onychomycosis (nail fungus).
- Any amount *you* paid for a *prescription* that has been filled, regardless of whether the *prescription* is revoked or changed due to adverse reaction or change in dosage or *prescription*.
- *Prescriptions* filled at a *non-network pharmacy*, except for *prescriptions* required during an emergency.

SAMPLE

---

## ELIGIBILITY AND EFFECTIVE DATES

---

### Eligibility date

#### Employee eligibility date

The *employee* is eligible for coverage on the date:

- The eligibility requirements are satisfied as stated in the Employer Group Application, or as otherwise agreed to by the *group plan sponsor* and *us*.

#### Dependent eligibility date

Each *dependent* is eligible for coverage on:

- The date the *employee* is eligible for coverage, if he or she has *dependents* who may be covered on that date;
- The date of the *employee's* marriage for any *dependents* (spouse or child) acquired on that date;
- The date of birth of the *employee's* natural-born child;
- The date of placement of the child for the purpose of adoption by the *employee*; or
- The date specified in a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO), or National Medical Support Notice (NMSN) for a child, or a valid court or administrative order for a spouse, which requires the *employee* to provide coverage for a child or spouse as specified in such orders.

The *employee* may cover his or her *dependents* only if the *employee* is also covered.

### Enrollment

*Employees* and *dependents* eligible for coverage under the *master group contract* may enroll for coverage as specified in the enrollment provisions outlined below.

#### Employee enrollment

The *employee* must enroll, as agreed to by the *group plan sponsor* and *us*, within 31 days of the *employee's eligibility date* or within the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision.

The *employee* is a *late applicant* if enrollment is requested more than 31 days after the *employee's eligibility date* or later than the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision. A *late applicant* must wait to enroll for coverage during the *open enrollment period*, unless the *late applicant* becomes eligible for special enrollment as specified in the "Special enrollment" provision.

We reserve the right to require an eligible *employee* to submit evidence of health status. No eligible *employee* will be refused enrollment or charged a different premium than other *group* members based on *health status-related factors*. We will administer this provision in a non-discriminatory manner.

---

## ELIGIBILITY AND EFFECTIVE DATES (continued)

---

### Dependent enrollment

If electing *dependent* coverage, the *employee* must enroll eligible *dependents*, as agreed to by the *group plan sponsor* and *us*, within 31 days of the *dependent's eligibility date* or within the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision.

The *dependent* is a *late applicant* if enrollment is requested more than 31 days after the *dependent's eligibility date* or later than the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision. A *late applicant* must wait to enroll for coverage during the *open enrollment period*, unless the *late applicant* becomes eligible for special enrollment as specified in the "Special enrollment" provision.

We reserve the right to require an eligible *dependent* to submit evidence of health status. No eligible *dependent* will be refused enrollment or charged a different premium than other *group* members based on *health status-related factors*. We will administer this provision in a non-discriminatory manner.

### Newborn and adopted dependent enrollment

A newborn *dependent* will be automatically covered from the date of birth to 31 days of age. An adopted *dependent* will be automatically covered from the date of adoption or placement of the child with the *employee* for the purpose of adoption, whichever occurs first, for 31 days.

If additional premium is not required to add additional *dependents* and if *dependent* child coverage is in force as of the newborn's date of birth in the case of newborn *dependents* or the earlier of the date of adoption or placement of the child with the *employee* for purposes of adoption in case of adopted *dependents*, coverage will continue beyond the initial 31 days. You must notify *us* to make sure we have accurate records to administer benefits.

If premium is required to add *dependents* you must enroll the *dependent* child and pay the additional premium within 31 days:

- Of the newborn's date of birth; or
- Of the date of adoption or placement of the child with the *employee* for the purpose of adoption to add the child to *your plan*, whichever occurs first.

If enrollment is requested more than 31 days after the date of birth, date of adoption or placement with the *employee* for the purpose of adoption, and additional premium is required, the *dependent* is a *late applicant*. A *late applicant* must wait to enroll for coverage during the *open enrollment period*, unless the *late applicant* becomes eligible for special enrollment as specified in the "Special enrollment" provision.

### Special enrollment

Special enrollment is available if the following apply:

- You have a change in family status due to:
  - Marriage;

---

## ELIGIBILITY AND EFFECTIVE DATES (continued)

---

- Divorce;
  - A Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO);
  - A National Medical Support Notice (NMSN);
  - The birth of a natural born child; or
  - The adoption of a child or placement of a child with the *employee* for the purpose of adoption; and
  - *You* enroll within 31 days after the *special enrollment date*; or
- *You* are an *employee* or *dependent* eligible for coverage under the *master group contract*, and:
    - *You* previously declined enrollment stating you were covered under another group health plan or other *health insurance coverage*;
    - Loss of eligibility of such other coverage occurs, regardless of whether *you* are eligible for, or elect COBRA; and
    - *You* enroll within 31 days after the *special enrollment date*.

Loss of eligibility of other coverage includes, but is not limited to:

- Termination of employment or eligibility;
  - Reduction in number of hours of employment;
  - Divorce, legal separation or death of a spouse;
  - Loss of dependent eligibility, such as attainment of the limiting age;
  - Termination of *your* employer's contribution for the coverage;
  - Termination of the other plan's coverage;
  - Loss of individual HMO coverage because *you* no longer reside, live or work in the service area;
  - Loss of group HMO coverage because *you* no longer reside, live or work in the service area, and no other benefit package is available; or
  - The plan no longer offers benefits to a class of similarly situated individuals; or
- *You* had COBRA continuation coverage under another plan at the time of eligibility, and:
    - Such coverage has since been exhausted;
    - *You* stated at the time of the initial enrollment that coverage under COBRA was *your* reason for declining enrollment; and
    - *You* enroll within 31 days after the *special enrollment date*; or
  - *You* were covered under an alternate plan provided by the *employer* that terminates, and:
    - *You* are replacing coverage with the *master group contract*; and
    - *You* enroll within 31 days after the *special enrollment date*; or
  - *You* are an *employee* or *dependent* eligible for coverage under the *master group contract*, and:
    - *Your Medicaid* coverage or your Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) coverage terminated as a result of loss of eligibility; and
    - *You* enroll within 60 days after the *special enrollment date*; or
  - *You* are an *employee* or *dependent* eligible for coverage under the *master group contract*, and:
    - *You* become eligible for a premium assistance subsidy under *Medicaid* or CHIP; and

---

## ELIGIBILITY AND EFFECTIVE DATES (continued)

---

- You enroll within 60 days after the *special enrollment date*.

The *employee* or *dependent* is a *late applicant* if enrollment is requested later than the time period specified above. A *late applicant* must wait to enroll for coverage during the *open enrollment period*.

- You are employed by an *employer* that offers multiple health benefits plans and you elect a different plan during an *open enrollment period*.
- A court orders that coverage be provided for a spouse or minor child under a covered *employee's* health benefits plan and enrollment is requested within thirty-one days after the court order is issued.
- You become a *dependent* of an *employee* through marriage, birth, adoption or placement for adoption and requests enrollment no later than thirty-one days after becoming a *dependent*.

### Dependent special enrollment

The *dependent* special enrollment is the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision.

If *dependent* coverage is available under the *employer's master group contract* or added to the *master group contract*, an *employee* who is a *covered person* can enroll eligible *dependents* during the special enrollment. An *employee*, who is otherwise eligible for coverage and had waived coverage under the *master group contract* when eligible, can enroll himself/herself and eligible *dependents* during the special enrollment.

The *employee* or *dependent* is a *late applicant* if enrollment is requested later than the time period specified above. A *late applicant* must wait to enroll for coverage during the *open enrollment period*.

### Active military duty special enrollment period

If you are a United States armed forces reservist returning from ordered active military duty and you were enrolled in the *master group contract* prior to your active military duty, you may enroll for coverage under this *master group contract* by submitting an enrollment/change form provided by us:

- Within 90 days of discharge from military duty; or
- Within one year of hospitalization continuing after discharge.

Coverage shall be effective upon receipt of the application by us.

### Open enrollment

Eligible *employees* or *dependents*, who did not enroll for coverage under the *master group contract* following their *eligibility date* or *special enrollment date*, have an opportunity to enroll for coverage during the *open enrollment period*. The *open enrollment period* is also the opportunity for *late applicants* to enroll for coverage.

Eligible *employees* or *dependents*, including *late applicants*, must request enrollment during the *open enrollment period*. If enrollment is requested after the *open enrollment period*, the *employee* or *dependent* must wait to enroll for coverage during the next *open enrollment period*, unless they become eligible for special enrollment as specified in the "Special enrollment" provision.

---

## ELIGIBILITY AND EFFECTIVE DATES (continued)

---

### Effective date

The provisions below specify the *effective date* of coverage for *employees* or *dependents* if enrollment is requested within 31 days of their *eligibility date* or within the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision. If enrollment is requested during an *open enrollment period*, the *effective date* of coverage is specified in the "Open enrollment effective date" provision.

### Employee effective date

The *employee's effective date* provision is stated in the Employer Group Application. The *employee's effective date* of coverage may be the date immediately following completion of the *waiting period* or the first of the month following completion of the *waiting period*, if enrollment is requested within 31 days of the *employee's eligibility date*. The *special enrollment date* is the *effective date* of coverage for an *employee* who requests enrollment within the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision. The *employee effective dates* specified in this provision apply to an *employee* who is not a *late applicant*.

### Dependent effective date

The *dependent's effective date* is the date the *dependent* is eligible for coverage if enrollment is requested within 31 days of the *dependent's eligibility date*. The *special enrollment date* is the *effective date* of coverage for the *dependent* who requests enrollment within the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision. The *dependent effective dates* specified in this provision apply to a *dependent* who is not a *late applicant*.

In no event will the *dependent's effective date* of coverage be prior to the *employee's effective date* of coverage.

### Newborn and adopted dependent effective date

A newborn *dependent* will be automatically covered from the date of birth to 31 days of age. An adopted *dependent* will be automatically covered from the date of adoption or placement of the child with the *employee* for the purpose of adoption, whichever occurs first, for 31 days.

The *effective date* of coverage for a newborn *dependent* is the date of birth if the newborn is not a *late applicant*.

The *effective date* of coverage for an adopted *dependent* is the date of adoption or the date of placement with the *employee* for the purpose of adoption, whichever occurs first, if the *dependent* child is not a *late applicant*.

Premium is due within 31 days after the date of birth of a newborn or after the date of adoption or date of placement with the *employee* for the purpose of adoption to have coverage continued beyond the first 31 days.

---

## ELIGIBILITY AND EFFECTIVE DATES (continued)

---

### Open enrollment effective date

The *effective date* of coverage for an *employee* or *dependent*, including a *late applicant*, who requests enrollment during an *open enrollment period*, is the first day of the *master group contract* year as agreed to by the *group plan sponsor* and *us*.

### Retired employee coverage

#### Retired employee eligibility date

Retired *employees* are an eligible class of *employees* if requested on the Employer Group Application and if approved by *us*. An *employee* who retires while covered under the *master group contract*, is considered eligible for retired *employee* medical coverage on the date of retirement if the eligibility requirements stated in the Employer Group Application are satisfied.

#### Retired employee enrollment

The *employer* must notify *us* of the *employee's* retirement within 31 days of the date of retirement. If *we* are notified more than 31 days after the date of retirement, the retired *employee* is a *late applicant*. A *late applicant* must wait to enroll for coverage during the *open enrollment period*, unless the *late applicant* becomes eligible for special enrollment as specified in the "Special enrollment" provision.

#### Retired employee effective date

The *effective date* of coverage for an eligible retired *employee* is the date of retirement for an *employee* who retires after the date *we* approve the *employer's* request for a retiree classification, provided *we* are notified within 31 days of the retirement. If *we* are notified more than 31 days after the date of retirement, the *effective date* of coverage for the *late applicant* is the date *we* specify.

---

## REPLACEMENT OF COVERAGE

---

### Applicability

This "Replacement of Coverage" section applies when an *employer's* previous group health plan not offered by *us* or *our* affiliates (Prior Plan) is terminated and replaced by coverage under the *master group contract* and:

- You were covered under the *employer's* Prior Plan on the day before the effective date of the *master group contract*; and
- You are insured for medical coverage on the effective date of the *master group contract*.

Benefits available for *covered expense* under the *master group contract* will be reduced by any benefits payable by the Prior Plan during an extension period.

### Deductible credit

Medical expense incurred while *you* were covered under the Prior Plan may be used to satisfy *your network provider deductible* under the *master group contract* if the medical expense was:

- Incurred in the same calendar year the *master group contract* first becomes effective; and
- Applied to the network deductible amount under the Prior Plan.

### Waiting period credit

If the *employee* had not completed the initial *waiting period* under the *group plan sponsor's* Prior Plan on the day that it ended, any period of time that the *employee* satisfied will be applied to the appropriate *waiting period* under the *master group contract*, if any. The *employee* will then be eligible for coverage under the *master group contract* when the balance of the *waiting period* has been satisfied.

### Out-of-pocket limit

Any medical expense applied to the Prior Plan's network *out-of-pocket limit* or stop-loss limit will be credited to *your network provider out-of-pocket limit* under the *master group contract* if the medical expense was incurred in the same calendar year the *master group contract* first becomes effective.

---

## TERMINATION PROVISIONS

---

### Termination of coverage

The date of termination, as described in this "Termination Provisions" section, may be the actual date specified or the end of that month, as selected by *your employer* on the Employer Group Application (EGA).

*You and your employer* must notify *us* as soon as possible if *you* or *your dependent* no longer meets the eligibility requirements of the *master group contract*. Notice must be provided to *us* within 31 days of the change.

When *we* receive notification of a change in eligibility status in advance of the effective date of the change, coverage will terminate on the actual date specified by the *employer* or *employee* or at the end of that month, as selected by *your employer* on the EGA.

When *we* receive the *employer's* request to terminate coverage retroactively, the *employer's* termination request is their representation to *us* that *you* did not pay any premium or make contribution for coverage past the requested termination date.

Otherwise, coverage terminates on the earliest of the following:

- The date the *master group contract* terminates;
- The end of the period for which required premiums were paid to *us*;
- The date the *employee* terminated employment with the *employer*;
- The date the *employee* no longer qualified as an *employee*;
- The date *you* fail to be in an eligible class of persons as stated in the EGA;
- The date the *employee* entered full-time military, naval or air service;
- The date the *employee* retired, except if the EGA provides coverage for a retiree class of *employees* and the retiree is in an eligible class of retirees, selected by the *employer*;
- The date of an *employee* request for termination of coverage for the *employee* or *dependents*;
- For a *dependent*, the date the *employee's* coverage terminates;
- For a *dependent*, the date the *employee* ceases to be in a class of *employees* eligible for *dependent* coverage;
- The date *your dependent* no longer qualifies as a *dependent*;
- For any benefit, the date the benefit is deleted from the *master group contract*; or

---

## TERMINATION PROVISIONS (continued)

---

- The date fraud or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact has been committed by *your employer*. For more information on fraud and intentional misrepresentation, refer to the "Fraud" provision in the "Miscellaneous Provisions" section of this *certificate*.

### Termination for cause

We will terminate *your* coverage for cause if the *group plan sponsor* committed an act or practice that constitutes fraud or made an intentional misrepresentation of material fact under the terms of the health benefits plan. This includes, but is not limited to, the fabrication or alteration of a claim, ID card or other identification.

SAMPLE

---

## EXTENSION OF BENEFITS

---

### Extension of coverage for total disability

We extend limited coverage if:

- The *master group contract* terminates while you are *totally disabled* due to a *bodily injury* or *sickness* that occurs while the *master group contract* is in effect; and
- Your coverage is not replaced by other group coverage providing substantially equivalent or greater benefits than those provided for the disabling conditions by the *master group contract*.

Benefits are payable only for those expenses incurred for the same *sickness* or *bodily injury* which caused you to be *totally disabled*. Coverage for the disabling condition continues, but not beyond the earliest of the following dates:

- The date your *health care practitioner* certifies you are no longer *totally disabled*; or
- The date any maximum benefit is reached; or
- The last day of a 12 consecutive month period following the date the *master group contract* terminated.

No insurance is extended to a child born as a result of a *covered person's* pregnancy.

The "Extension of Coverage for Total Disability" provision does not apply to covered retired persons.

---

## MEDICAL CONVERSION PRIVILEGE

---

### Eligibility

Subject to the terms below, if *your* medical coverage under the *master group contract* terminates, a Medical Conversion Policy is available if:

- *Your* coverage ends because the *employee's* employment terminated;
- *You* are a covered *dependent* whose coverage ends due to the *employee's* marriage ending via legal annulment, dissolution of marriage or divorce;
- *You* are the surviving covered *dependent*, in the event of the *employee's* death or at the end of any survivorship continuation as provided by the *master group contract*; or
- *You* have been a covered *dependent* child but no longer meet the definition of *dependent* under the *master group contract*; and
- *Your* coverage under the *master group contract* is not terminated because of fraud or material intentional misrepresentation.

Only persons covered under the *master group contract* on the date coverage terminates are eligible to be covered under the Medical Conversion Policy.

The Medical Conversion Policy may be issued covering each former *covered person* on a separate basis or it may be issued covering all former *covered persons* together. However, if conversion is due to dissolution of marriage by annulment or final divorce decree, only those persons who cease to be a *dependent* of the *employee* are eligible to exercise the medical conversion privilege.

A Medical Conversion Policy is not available when:

- *You* are not a legal resident of Arizona;
- The *employer's* participation in the *master group contract* terminates and medical coverage is replaced within 31 days by another *group coverage plan*; or
- *You* are eligible for Medicare or eligible for or covered by other similar disability benefits which together with the Medical Conversion Policy would constitute overinsurance.

*You* may enroll in a plan through the Health Insurance Marketplace, established through the Affordable Care Act (ACA). The Health Insurance Marketplace is a one-stop shopping website ([www.healthcare.gov](http://www.healthcare.gov)) where *you* can purchase any health plan from any health insurance company that participates. *You* can compare plan options based on quality and cost, and *you* may be eligible for financial assistance. *You* also have the option of enrolling in any individual or family health plan offered in *your* state by any carrier in *your* state. *You* may contact us for details regarding these other coverage options that may be available to *you*.

### Overinsurance - duplication of coverage

*We* may refuse to issue a Medical Conversion Policy if *we* determine *you* would be overinsured. The Medical Conversion Policy will not be available if it would result in overinsurance or duplication of benefits. *We* will use *our* standards to determine overinsurance.

---

## MEDICAL CONVERSION PRIVILEGE (continued)

---

### Medical conversion policy

The Medical Conversion Policy which *you* may apply for will be the Medical Conversion Policy customarily offered by *us* as a conversion from *group* coverage or as mandated by state law.

The Medical Conversion Policy is a new policy and not a continuation of *your* terminated coverage. The Medical Conversion Policy benefits will differ from those provided under *your group* coverage. The benefits that may be available to *you* will be described in an Outline of Coverage provided to *you* when *you* request an application for conversion from *us*.

### Effective date and premium

*You* have 31 days after the date *your* coverage terminates under the *master group contract* to apply and pay the required premium for *your* Medical Conversion Policy. The premium must be paid in advance. *You* may obtain application forms from *us*. The Medical Conversion Policy will be effective on the day after *your group* medical coverage ends, if *you* enroll and pay the first premium within 31 days after the date *your* coverage ends.

The premium for the Medical Conversion Policy will be the premium charged by *us* as of the effective date based upon the Medical Conversion Policy form, classification of risk, age and benefit amounts selected. The premium may change as provided in the Medical Conversion Policy.

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

---

This "Coordination of Benefits" (COB) provision applies when a person has health care coverage under more than one *plan*. The order of benefit determination rules below determine which *plan* will pay as the primary *plan*. The primary *plan* pays first without regard to the possibility another *plan* may cover some expenses. A secondary *plan* pays after the primary *plan* and may reduce the benefits it pays so that payments from all *plans* do not exceed 100% of the total *allowable expense*.

### Applicability

Coordination of benefits applies to:

- Group disability insurance policies;
- Group subscriber contracts of hospital and medical service corporations and of health care services organizations;
- Group disability policies of benefit insurers; and
- Group type contracts as are not available to the general public and can be obtained and maintained only because of the covered person's membership in or connection with a particular organization or group which contain a coordination of benefits provision. Group type contracts answering this description are included whether denominated as "franchise" or "blanket" or some other designation.

Coordination of benefits does not apply to:

- Individual or family policies or individual or family subscriber contracts except as provided for as listed above.
- Group or group type hospital indemnity benefits (written on a non-expense incurred basis) of \$30 per day or less unless they are characterized as reimbursement type benefits but are designed or administered so as to give the insured the right to elect indemnity type benefits, in lieu of such reimbursement type benefits, at time of claim.
- *School accident type coverages*, written on either a blanket, group or franchise basis.

For the purposes of COB, prescription drug coverage under this *plan* will be considered a separate *plan* and will therefore only be coordinated with other prescription drug coverage.

### Definitions

The following definitions are used exclusively in this provision:

***Allowable expense*** means any necessary, reasonable and customary item of expense, at least a portion of which is covered under one or more of the *plans* covering the person for whom claim is made or service provided.

- When a *plan* provides benefits in the form of services rather than cash payments, the reasonable cash value of each service rendered shall be deemed to be both an *allowable expense* and a benefit paid.

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (continued)

---

- A plan which takes "Medicare" or similar government benefits into consideration when determining the application of its coordination of benefits provision does not expand the definition of an *allowable expense*.

**Claim determination period** means a calendar year. However, it does not include any part of a year during which a person has no coverage under this *plan*, or before the date this COB provision or a similar provision takes effect.

**Plan** within the coordination of benefits provisions of a group policy or subscriber contract means the types of coverage which the insurer may consider in determining whether overinsurance exists with respect to a specific claim.

**School accident type coverages** means coverage covering grammar school and high school students for accidents only, including athletic injuries, either on a 24-hour basis or "to and from school," for which the parent pays the entire premium.

### Order of determination rules

- When a claim under a *plan* with a coordination of benefit provision involves another *plan* which also has a coordination of benefit provision, the order of benefit determination shall be made as follows:
  - The benefits of a *plan* that covers the person claiming benefits other than as a *dependent* shall be determined before those of the *plan* which covers the person as a *dependent*.
  - The benefits of a *plan* of a parent whose birthday occurs earlier in a calendar year shall cover a *dependent* child before the benefits of a *plan* of a parent whose birthday occurs later in a calendar year.
  - The word "birthday" as used in this paragraph refers only to month and day in a calendar year, not the year in which the person was born.
  - If two or more *plans* cover a person as a *dependent* child of divorced or separated parents, benefits for the child are determined in this order;
    - First, the *plan* of the parent with custody of the child;
    - Then, the *plan* of the spouse of the parent with custody of the child; and
    - Finally, the *plan* of the parent not having custody of the child.
  - Notwithstanding the rule above, if the specific terms of a court decree state that one of the parents is responsible for the health care expenses of the child, and the entity obligated to pay or provide the benefits of the *plan* of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, the benefits of that *plan* are determined first.
- The benefits of a *plan* which covers a person as an *employee* (or as that *employee's dependent*) are determined before those of a *plan* which covers that person as a laid off or retired *employee* (or as that *employee's dependent*). If the other *plan* does not have this provision and if, as a result, the *plans* do not agree on the order of benefits, this paragraph shall not apply.

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (continued)

---

- If none of the provisions above determine the order of benefits, the benefits of the *plan* which covered a claimant longer are determined before those of the *plan* which covered that person for the shorter time.
- If one of the *plans* is issued out of this state and determines the order of benefits based upon the gender of a parent and, as a result, the *plans* do not agree on the order of benefits, the *plan* with the gender rule shall determine the order of benefits.

### Excess and other nonconforming provisions

- A *plan* with an order of benefit determination provision which complies with this rule, herein called a complying *plan*, may coordinate its benefits with a *plan* which is "excess" or "always secondary" or which uses an order of benefit determination provision which is inconsistent with that contained in this rule, herein called a noncomplying *plan*, on the following basis:
  - If the complying *plan* is the primary *plan*, it shall pay or provide its benefits on a primary basis.
  - If the complying *plan* is the secondary *plan*, it shall, nevertheless, pay or provide its benefits first, as the secondary *plan*. In such a situation, such payment shall be the limit of the complying *plan's* liability, except as provided in the last bullet item listed below.
  - If the noncomplying *plan* does not provide the information needed by the complying *plan* to determine its benefits within a reasonable time after it is requested to do so, the complying *plan* shall assume that the benefits of the noncomplying *plan* are identical to its own, and shall pay its benefits accordingly. However, the complying *plan* must adjust any payments it makes based on such assumption whether information becomes available as the actual benefits of the noncomplying *plan*.
  - If the noncomplying *plan* pays benefits so that the claimant receives less in benefits than he or she would have received had the noncomplying *plan* paid or provided its benefits as the primary *plan* then the complying *plan* shall advance to or on behalf of the claimant an amount equal to such difference which advance shall not include a right to reimbursement from the claimant.

### Effects on the benefits of this plan

When this plan is secondary, benefits may be reduced to the difference between the allowable expense (determined by the primary *plan*) and the benefits paid by any primary *plan* during the *claim determination period*. Payment from all *plans* will not exceed 100% of the total *allowable expense*.

### Severability

If any provision of this rule or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall not be affected.

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (continued)

---

### Right to receive and release needed information

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these COB rules and to determine benefits payable under this *plan* and other *plans*. We may get the facts we need from or give them to other organizations or persons for the purpose of applying these rules and determining benefits payable under this *plan* and other *plans* covering the person claiming benefits. We need not tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this *plan* must give us any facts we need to apply those rules and determine benefits payable.

### Facility of payment

A payment made under another *plan* may include an amount that should have been paid under this *plan*. If it does, we may pay that amount to the organization that made the payment. That amount will then be treated as though it were a benefit paid under this *plan*. We will not have to pay that amount again. The term "payment made" includes providing benefits in the form of services, in which case "payment made" means a reasonable cash value of the benefits provided in the form of services.

### Right of recovery

If the amount of the payments made by us is more than we should have paid under this COB provision, we may recover the excess from one or more of the persons we have paid or for whom we have paid; or any other person or organization that may be responsible for the benefits or services provided for the covered person. The "amount of the payments made" includes the reasonable cash value of any benefits provided in the form of services.

### General coordination of benefits with Medicare

If you are covered under both *Medicare* and this *certificate*, federal law mandates that *Medicare* is the secondary plan in most situations. When permitted by law, this plan is the secondary plan. In all cases, coordination of benefits with *Medicare* will conform to federal statutes and regulations. If you are enrolled in *Medicare*, your benefits under this *certificate* will be coordinated to the extent benefits are payable under *Medicare*, as allowed by federal statutes and regulations.

---

## CLAIMS

---

### Notice of claim

*Network providers* will submit claims to *us* on *your* behalf. If you utilize a *non-network provider* for *emergency care* services or for those services authorized by *us* to be provided by a *non-network provider* and if payment was required prior to receiving the services, you may have to submit a notice of claim to *us* for *covered expenses*. Notice of claim must be given to *us* in writing or by *electronic mail* as required by *your* plan, or as soon as is reasonably possible thereafter. Notice must be sent to *us* at *our* mailing address shown on *your* ID card or at *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com).

Claims must be complete. At a minimum a claim must contain:

- Name of the *covered person* who incurred the *covered expenses*;
- Name and address of the provider;
- Diagnosis;
- Procedure or nature of the treatment;
- Place of service;
- Date of service; and
- Billed amount.

If payment was required prior to receiving *emergency care* services or services authorized by *us* to be provided by a *non-network provider* outside the United States or from a foreign provider, you must also submit the following information along with *your* complete claim:

- *Your* proof of payment to the provider for the services received outside the United States or from a foreign provider;
- Complete medical information and medical records;
- *Your* proof of travel outside of the United States, such as airline tickets or passport stamps, if you traveled to receive the services; and
- The foreign provider's fee schedule if the provider uses a billing agency.

The forms necessary for filing proof of loss are available at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com). When requested by you, we will send you the forms for filing proof of loss. If the requested forms are not sent to you within 15 days, you will have met the proof of loss requirements by sending us a written or *electronic* statement of the nature and extent of the loss containing the above elements within the time limit stated in the "Proof of loss" provision.

### Proof of loss

You must give written or *electronic* proof of loss within 90 days after the date you incur such loss. Your claims will not be reduced or denied if it was not reasonably possible to give such proof within that time period.

Your claims may be reduced or denied if written or *electronic* proof of loss is not provided to *us* within one year after the date proof of loss is required, unless your failure to timely provide that proof of loss is due to your legal incapacity as determined by an appropriate court of law.

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

### Claims processing procedures

*Qualified provider* services are subject to *our* claims processing procedures. *We* use *our* claims processing procedures to determine payment of *covered expenses*. *Our* claims processing procedures include, but are not limited to, claim processing edits and claims payment policies, as determined by *us*. *Your qualified provider* may access *our* claims processing edits and claim payment policies on *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) by clicking on "For Providers" and "Claims Resources."

Claims processing procedures include the interaction of a number of factors. The amount determined to be payable for a *covered expense* may be different for each claim because the mix of factors may vary. Accordingly, it is not feasible to provide an exhaustive description of the claims processing procedures, but examples of the most commonly used factors are:

- The complexity of a service;
- Whether a service is one of multiple same-day services such that the cost of the service to the *qualified provider* is less than if the service had been provided on a different day. For example:
  - Two or more *surgeries* performed the same day;
  - Two or more endoscopic procedures performed during the same day; or
  - Two or more therapy services performed the same day;
- Whether a *co-surgeon, assistant surgeon, surgical assistant* or any other *qualified provider*, who is billing independently is involved;
- When a charge includes more than one claim line, whether any service is part of or incidental to the primary service that was provided, or if these services cannot be performed together;
- Whether the service is reasonably expected to be provided for the diagnosis reported;
- Whether a service was performed specifically for *you*; or
- Whether services can be billed as a complete set of services under one billing code.

*We* develop *our* claims processing procedures in *our* sole discretion based on *our* review of correct coding initiatives, national benchmarks, industry standards, and industry sources such as the following, including any successors of the same:

- *Medicare* laws, regulations, manuals and other related guidance;
- Federal and state laws, rules and regulations, including instructions published in the Federal Register;
- National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) guidance including the UB-04 Data Specifications Manual;
- American Medical Association's (AMA) Current Procedural Terminology (CPT®) and associated AMA publications and services;
- Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services' (CMS) Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) and associated CMS publications and services;
- International Classification of Diseases (ICD);
- American Hospital Association's Coding Clinic Guidelines;
- Uniform Billing Editor;
- American Psychiatric Association's (APA) Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) and associated APA publications and services;
- Food and Drug Administration guidance;

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

- Medical and surgical specialty societies and associations;
- Industry-standard utilization management criteria and/or care guidelines;
- *Our* medical and pharmacy coverage policies; and
- Generally accepted standards of medical, behavioral health and dental practice based on credible scientific evidence recognized in published peer reviewed literature.

Changes to any one of the sources may or may not lead *us* to modify current or adopt new claims processing procedures.

*You* should discuss *our* claims processing edits, claims payment policies and medical or pharmacy coverage policies and their availability with any *qualified provider* prior to receiving any services. *You* or *your qualified provider* may access *our* claims processing edits and claims payment policies on *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) by clicking on "For Providers" and "Coverage Policies." *Our* medical and pharmacy coverage policies may be accessed on *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) under "Medical Resources" by clicking "Coverage Policies." *You* or *your qualified provider* may also call *our* toll-free customer service number listed on *your* ID card to obtain a copy of a claims processing edit, claims payment policy or coverage policy.

### Other programs and procedures

*We* may introduce new programs and procedures that apply to *your* coverage under the *master group contract*. *We* may also introduce limited pilot or test programs including, but not limited to, disease management, care management, expanded accessibility, or wellness initiatives.

*We* reserve the right to discontinue or modify a program or procedure at any time.

### Right to require medical examinations

*We* have the right to require a medical examination on any *covered person* as often as *we* may reasonably require. If *we* require a medical examination, it will be performed at *our* expense. *We* also have a right to request an autopsy in the case of death, if state law so allows.

### To whom benefits are payable

If *you* receive services from a *network provider*, *we* will pay the provider directly for all *covered expenses*. *You* will not have to submit a claim for payment.

Benefit payments for *covered expenses* rendered by a *non-network provider* are due and owing solely to *you*. *You* are responsible for all payments to the *non-network provider*. However, *we* will pay the *non-network provider* directly if for the amount *we* owe if:

- *You* request *we* direct a payment of selected medical benefits to the health care provider on whose charge the claim is based and *we* consent to this request; or
- *Your* responsibility for the *covered expenses* is based off the *qualified payment amount*.

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

Any payment made directly to the *non-network provider* will not constitute the assignment of any legal obligation to the *non-network provider*.

Except as specified above, if *you* submit a claim for payment to *us*, *we* will pay *you* directly for the *covered expenses*.

*You* are responsible to pay all charges to the provider when *we* pay *you* directly for *covered expenses*.

If any *covered person* to whom benefits are payable is a minor or, in *our* opinion, not able to give a valid receipt for any payment due him or her, such payment will be made to his or her parent or legal guardian. However, if no request for payment has been made by the parent or legal guardian, *we* may, at *our* option, make payment to the person or institution appearing to have assumed his or her custody and support.

### Time of payment of claims

Payments due under the *master group contract* will be paid no more than 30 days after receipt of written or *electronic* proof of loss.

### Right to request overpayments

*We* reserve the right to recover any payments made by *us* that were:

- Made in error;
- Made to *you* or any party on *your* behalf, where *we* determine such payment made is greater than the amount payable under the *master group contract*;
- Made to *you* and/or any party on *your* behalf, based on fraudulent or misrepresented information; or
- Made to *you* and/or any party on *your* behalf for charges that were discounted, waived or rebated.

*We* reserve the right to adjust any amount applied in error to the *deductible*, *out-of-pocket limit* or *copayment limit*, if any.

### Right to collect needed information

*You* must cooperate with *us* and when asked, assist *us* by:

- Authorizing the release of medical information including the names of all providers from whom *you* received medical attention;
- Providing information regarding the circumstances of *your sickness*, *bodily injury* or *accident*;
- Providing information about other insurance coverage and benefits, including information related to any *bodily injury* or *sickness* for which workers' compensation or similar coverage may be available; and
- Providing information *we* request to administer the *master group contract*.

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

If *you* fail to cooperate or provide the necessary information, *we* may recover payments made by *us* and deny any pending or subsequent claims for which the information is requested.

### Exhaustion of time limits

If *we* fail to complete a claim determination or appeal within the time limits set forth in the *master group contract*, the claim shall be deemed to have been denied, and *you* may proceed to the next level in the review process outlined in the appeals packet attached to this *certificate* or as required by law.

### Recovery rights

*You* as well as *your dependents* agree to the following, as a condition of receiving benefits under the *master group contract*.

### Duty to cooperate in good faith

*You* are obligated to cooperate with *us* and *our* agents in order to protect *our* recovery rights. Cooperation includes promptly notifying *us* *you* may have a claim, providing *us* relevant information, and signing and delivering such documents as *we* or *our* agents reasonably request to secure *our* recovery rights. *You* agree to obtain *our* consent before releasing any party from liability for payment of medical expenses. *You* agree to provide *us* with a copy of any summons, complaint or any other process served in any lawsuit in which *you* seek to recover compensation for *your* injury and its treatment.

*You* will do whatever is necessary to enable *us* to enforce *our* recovery rights and will do nothing after loss to prejudice *our* recovery rights.

*You* agree that *you* will not attempt to avoid *our* recovery rights by designating all (or any disproportionate part) of any recovery as exclusively for pain and suffering.

In the event that *you* fail to cooperate with *us*, *we* shall be entitled to recover from *you* any payments made by *us*.

### Duplication of benefits/other insurance

*We* will not provide duplicate coverage for benefits under the *master group contract* when a person is covered by *us* and has, or is entitled to, benefits as a result of their injuries from any other coverage including, but not limited to, first party uninsured or underinsured motorist coverage, any no-fault insurance, medical payment coverage (auto, homeowners or otherwise), Workers' Compensation settlement or awards, other group coverage (including student plans), direct recoveries from liable parties, premises medical pay or any other insurer providing coverage that would apply to pay *your* medical expenses, except another "plan," as defined in the "Coordination of Benefits" section (e.g., group health coverage), in which case priority will be determined as described in the "Coordination of Benefits" section.

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

Where there is such coverage, *we* will not duplicate other coverage available to *you* and shall be considered secondary, except where specifically prohibited. Where double coverage exists, *we* shall have the right to be repaid from whomever has received the overpayment from *us* to the extent of the duplicate coverage.

*We* will not duplicate coverage under the *master group contract* whether or not *you* have made a claim under the other applicable coverage.

When applicable, *you* are required to provide *us* with authorization to obtain information about the other coverage available, and to cooperate in the recovery of overpayments from the other coverage, including executing any assignment of rights necessary to obtain payment directly from the other coverage available.

### Workers' compensation

This *master group contract* excludes coverage for *sickness* or *bodily injury* for which Workers' Compensation or similar coverage is available.

If benefits are paid by *us*, and *we* determine that the benefits were for treatment of *bodily injury* or *sickness* that arose from or was sustained in the course of, any occupation or employment for compensation, profit or gain, *we* have the right to recover as described below.

*We* shall have first priority to recover amounts *we* have paid and the reasonable value of services and benefits provided under a managed care agreement from any funds that are paid or payable by Workers' Compensation or similar coverage as a result of any *sickness* or *bodily injury*, and *we* shall not be required to contribute to attorney fees or recovery expenses under a Common Fund or similar doctrine.

*Our* right to recover from funds that are paid or payable by Workers' Compensation or similar coverage will apply even though:

- The Workers' Compensation carrier does not accept responsibility to provide benefits;
- There is no final determination that *bodily injury* or *sickness* was sustained in the course, of or resulted from, *your* employment;
- The amount of Workers' Compensation due to medical or health care is not agreed upon or defined by *you* or the Workers' Compensation carrier; or
- Medical or health care benefits are specifically excluded from the Workers' Compensation settlement or compromise.

As a condition to receiving benefits from *us*, *you* hereby agree, in consideration for the coverage provided by the *master group contract*, *you* will notify *us* of any Workers' Compensation claim *you* make, and *you* agree to reimburse *us* as described above. If *we* are precluded from exercising *our* recovery rights to recover from funds that are paid by Workers' Compensation or similar coverage *we* will exercise *our* right to recover against *you*.

*We* will pay benefits for *covered expenses* unless Workers' Compensation insurance is in place or should have been in place.

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

### Legal actions and limitations

No action at law or in equity can be brought to recover on this *master group contract* until the appeals procedure has been exhausted as described in the appeals packet attached to this *certificate*.

No action at law or in equity can be brought to recover after the expiration of two (2) years after the time when written proof of loss is required to be furnished.

### Appeal rights and process

If a *covered person* is dissatisfied with a determination of a claim, he or she may appeal the decision. The appeals process is outlined in the appeals packet attached to this *certificate*. For any questions on the appeals process or to request an appeals packet, a *covered person* can call the customer care telephone number listed on the back of their ID card.

SAMPLE

---

## DISCLOSURE PROVISIONS

---

### Employee assistance program

We may provide *you* access to an employee assistance program (EAP). The EAP may include confidential, telephonic consultations and work-life services. The EAP provides *you* with short-term, problem solving services for issues that may otherwise affect *your* work, personal life or health. The EAP is designed to provide *you* with information and assistance regarding *your* issue and may also assist *you* with finding a medical provider or local community resource.

The services provided by the EAP are not *covered expenses* under the *master group contract*, therefore the *copayments*, *deductible* or *coinsurance* do not apply. However, there may be additional costs to *you*, if *you* obtain services from a professional or organization the EAP has recommended or has referred *you* to. The EAP does not provide medical care. *You* are not required to participate in the EAP before using *your* benefits under the *master group contract*, and the EAP services are not coordinated with *covered expenses* under the *master group contract*. The decision to participate in the EAP is voluntary, and *you* may participate at any time during the *year*. Refer to the marketing literature for additional information.

### Discount programs

From time to time, *we* may offer or provide access to discount programs, to *you*. In addition, *we* may arrange for third party service providers such as pharmacies, optometrists, dentists, and alternative medicine providers to provide discounts on goods and services to *you*. Some of these third party service providers may make payments to *us* when *covered persons* take advantage of these discount programs. These payments offset the cost to *us* of making these programs available and may help reduce the costs of *your* plan administration. Although *we* have arranged for third parties to offer discounts on these goods and services, these discount programs are not covered services under the *master group contract*. The third party service providers are solely responsible to *you* for the provision of any such goods and/or services. *We* are not responsible for any such goods and/or services, nor are *we* liable if vendors refuse to honor such discounts. Further, *we* are not liable to *covered persons* for the negligent provision of such goods and/or services by third party service providers. Discount programs may not be available to persons who "opt out" of marketing communications and where otherwise restricted by law.

### Wellness programs

From time to time *we* may offer directly, or enter into agreements with third parties who administer participatory or health-contingent wellness programs to *you*.

"Participatory" wellness programs do not require *you* to meet a standard related to a health factor. Examples of participatory wellness programs may include, but are not limited to, membership in a fitness center, certain preventive testing or attending a no-cost health education seminar.

"Health-contingent" wellness programs require *you* to attain certain wellness goals that are related to a health factor. Examples of health contingent wellness programs may include, but are not limited to, completing a 5k event, lowering blood pressure or ceasing the use of tobacco.

---

## DISCLOSURE PROVISIONS (continued)

---

The rewards may include, but are not limited to, payment for all or a portion of a participatory wellness program, merchandise, gift cards, debit cards, discounts or contributions to *your* health spending account. *We* are not responsible for any rewards provided by third parties that are non-insurance benefits or for *your* receipt of such reward(s).

The rewards may also include, but are not limited to, wellness engagement incentives or a reduction in *copayments, deductibles* or *coinsurance*, as permitted under applicable state and federal laws. Such insurance premium or benefit rewards may be made available at the individual or *group* health plan level.

The rewards may be taxable income. *You* may consult a tax advisor for further guidance.

*Our* agreement with any third party does not eliminate any of *your* obligations under this *master group contract* or change any of the terms of this *master group contract*. *Our* agreement with the third parties and the program may be terminated at any time, although insurance benefits will be subject to applicable state and federal laws.

*We* are committed to helping *you* achieve *your* best health. Some wellness programs may be offered only to *covered persons* with particular health factors. If *you* think *you* might be unable to meet a standard for a reward under a health contingent wellness program, *you* might qualify for an opportunity to earn the same reward by different means. Contact *us* at the number listed on *your* ID card or in the marketing literature issued by the wellness program administrator for more information.

The wellness program administrator or *we* may require proof in writing from *your health care practitioner* that *your* medical condition prevents *you* from taking part in the available activities.

The decision to participate in wellness program activities is voluntary and if eligible, *you* may decide to participate anytime during the *year*. Refer to the marketing literature issued by the wellness program administrator for their program's eligibility, rules and limitations.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

---

### Entire contract

The entire contract is made up of the *master group contract*, the Employer Group Application of the *group plan sponsor*, incorporated by reference herein, and the applications or enrollment forms, if any, of the *covered persons*. All statements made by the *group plan sponsor* or by a *covered person* are considered to be representations, not warranties. This means that the statements are made in good faith. No statement will void the *master group contract*, reduce the benefits it provides or be used in defense to a claim unless it is contained in a written or *electronic* application or enrollment form and a copy is furnished to the person making such statement or his or her beneficiary.

### Additional group plan sponsor responsibilities

In addition to responsibilities outlined in the *master group contract*, the *group plan sponsor* is responsible for:

- Collection of premium; and
- Distributing and providing *covered persons* access to:
  - Benefit plan documents and the Summary of Benefits and Coverage (SBC);
  - Renewal notices and *master group contract* modification information;
  - Discontinuance notices; and
  - Information regarding continuation rights.

No *group plan sponsor* may change or waive any provision of the *master group contract*.

### Certificates

A *certificate* setting forth the benefits available to the *employee* and the *employee's* covered *dependents* will be available at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) or in writing when requested. The *employer* is responsible for providing *employees* access to the *certificate*.

No document inconsistent with the *master group contract* shall take precedence over it. This is true, also, when this *certificate* is incorporated by reference into a summary description of plan benefits by the administrator of a group plan subject to ERISA. If the terms of a summary plan description differ with the terms of this *certificate*, the terms of this *certificate* will control.

### Incontestability

No misstatement made by the *group plan sponsor*, except for fraud or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact made in the application, may be used to void the *master group contract*.

After *you* are covered without interruption for two years, *we* cannot contest the validity of *your* coverage except for:

- Nonpayment of premiums; or
- Any fraud or intentional misrepresentation of a material fact made by *you*.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS (continued)

---

At any time, *we* may assert defenses based upon provisions in the *master group contract* which relate to *your* eligibility for coverage under the *master group contract*.

No statement made by *you* can be contested unless it is in a written or *electronic* form signed by *you*. A copy of the form must be given to *you* or *your* beneficiary.

An independent incontestability period begins for each type of change in coverage or when a new application or enrollment form of the *covered person* is completed.

### **Fraud**

Health insurance fraud is a criminal offense that can be prosecuted. If *your employer* commits fraud pertaining to *you* against *us*, as determined by *us*, *your* coverage ends automatically, without notice, as of the date fraud is committed or as of the date otherwise determined by *us*.

If *your employer* commits fraud pertaining to *you* against *us*, as determined by *us*, *we* reserve the right to *rescind your* coverage after *we* provide *you* a 60 day advance written notice that coverage will be *rescinded*. *You* have the right to appeal the *rescission*.

### **Clerical error or misstatement**

If it is determined that information about a *covered person* was omitted or misstated in error, an adjustment may be made in premiums and/or coverage in effect. This provision applies to *you* and to *us*.

### **Modification of master group contract**

The *master group contract* may be modified by *us*, upon renewal of the *master group contract*, as permitted by state and federal law. The *group plan sponsor* and each *covered person* will be notified in writing or *electronically* as follows:

- For a *small employer*, at least 60 days prior to the effective date of the change;
- For a *large employer*, at least 31 days prior to the effective date of the change.

The *master group contract* may be modified by agreement between *us* and the *group plan sponsor* without the consent of any *covered person* or any beneficiary. No modification will be valid unless approved by *our* President, Secretary or Vice-President. The approval must be endorsed on or attached to the *master group contract*. No agent has authority to modify the *master group contract*, or waive any of the *master group contract* provisions, to extend the time of premium payment, or bind *us* by making any promise or representation.

Corrections due to clerical errors or clarifications that do not change benefits are not modifications of the *master group contract* and may be made by *us* at any time without prior consent of, or notice to, the *group plan sponsor*.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS (continued)

---

### Discontinuation of coverage

If we decide to discontinue offering a particular group health plan:

- The *group plan sponsor* and the *employees* will be notified of such discontinuation at least 90 days prior to the date of discontinuation of such coverage; and
- The *group plan sponsor* will be given the option to purchase all (or, in the case of a large *employer*, any) other group plans providing medical benefits that are being offered by *us* at such time.

If we cease doing business in the *small employer* or the large *employer* group market, the *group plan sponsors*, *covered persons* and the Commissioner of Insurance will be notified of such discontinuation at least 180 days prior to the date of discontinuation of such coverage.

### Premium contributions

*Your employer* must pay the required premium to *us* as they become due. *Your employer* may require *you* to contribute toward the cost of *your* coverage. Failure of *your employer* to pay any required premium to *us* when due may result in the termination of *your* coverage.

### Premium rate change

We reserve the right to change any premium rates in accordance with applicable law upon notice to the *employer*. We will provide notice to the *employer* of any such premium changes. Questions regarding changes to premium rates should be addressed to the *employer*.

### Assignment

The *master group contract* and its benefits may not be assigned by the *group plan sponsor*.

### Emergency declarations

We may alter or waive the requirements of the *master group contract* as a result of a state or federal emergency declaration including, but not limited to:

- *Prior authorization* or *preauthorization* requirements;
- *Prescription* quantity limits; and
- *Your copayment, deductible* and/or *coinsurance*.

We have the sole authority to waive any *master group contract* requirements in response to an emergency declaration.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS (continued)

---

### Conformity with statutes

Any provision of the *master group contract* which is not in conformity with applicable state law(s) or other applicable law(s) shall not be rendered invalid, but shall be construed and applied as if it were in full compliance with the applicable state law(s) and other applicable law(s).

SAMPLE

---

## GLOSSARY

---

Terms printed in italic type in this *certificate* have the meaning indicated below. Defined terms are printed in italic type wherever found in this *certificate*.

### A

***Accident*** means a sudden event that results in a *bodily injury* or *dental injury* and is exact as to time and place of occurrence.

***Active status*** means the *employee* is performing all of his or her customary duties, whether performed at the *employer's* business establishment, some other location which is usual for the *employee's* particular duties or another location, when required to travel on the job:

- On a regular *full-time* basis or for the number of hours per week determined by the *group plan sponsor*;
- For 48 weeks a year; and
- Is maintaining a bona fide *employer-employee* relationship with the *group plan sponsor* of the *master group contract* on a regular basis.

Each day of a regular vacation and any regular non-working holiday are deemed *active status*, if the *employee* was in *active status* on his or her last regular working day prior to the vacation or holiday. An *employee* is deemed to be in *active status* if an absence from work is due to a *sickness* or *bodily injury*, provided the individual otherwise meets the definition of *employee*.

***Acute inpatient services*** mean care given in a *hospital* or *health care treatment facility* which:

- Maintains permanent full-time facilities for *room and board* of resident patients;
- Provides emergency, diagnostic and therapeutic services with a capability to provide life-saving medical and psychiatric interventions;
- Has physician services, appropriately licensed behavioral health practitioners and skilled nursing services available 24-hours a day;
- Provides direct daily involvement of the physician; and
- Is licensed and legally operated in the jurisdiction where located.

*Acute inpatient services* are utilized when there is an immediate risk to engage in actions, which would result in death or harm to self or others, or there is a deteriorating condition in which an alternative treatment setting is not appropriate.

***Admission*** means entry into a facility as a registered bed patient according to the rules and regulations of that facility. An *admission* ends when *you* are discharged, or released, from the facility and are no longer registered as a bed patient.

***Advanced imaging***, for the purpose of this definition, includes Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), Magnetic Resonance Angiography (MRA), Positron Emission Tomography (PET), Single Photon Emission Computed Tomography (SPECT), Brain Electrical Activity Mapping (BEAM) and Computed Tomography (CT) imaging.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Air ambulance** means a professionally operated helicopter or airplane, provided by a licensed ambulance service, equipped for the transportation of a sick or injured person to or from the nearest medical facility qualified to treat the person's *sickness* or *bodily injury*. Use of the *air ambulance* must be *medically necessary*. When transporting the sick or injured person from one medical facility to another, the *air ambulance* must be ordered by a *health care practitioner*.

**Alternative medicine**, for the purposes of this definition, includes, but is not limited to: acupressure, aromatherapy, ayurveda, biofeedback, faith healing, guided mental imagery, herbal supplements and medicine, holistic medicine, homeopathy, hypnosis, macrobiotics, massage therapy, naturopathy, ozone therapy, reflexotherapy, relaxation response, rolfing, shiatsu, yoga, and chelation therapy.

**Ambulance** means a professionally operated surface, water or air vehicle, provided by a licensed ambulance service, equipped for the transportation of a sick or injured or wounded person who requires medical monitoring or aid to or from the nearest medical facility qualified to treat the person's *sickness* or *bodily injury*. Use of the *ambulance* must be *medically necessary*. When transporting the sick or injured person from one medical facility to another, the *ambulance* must be ordered by a *health care practitioner*.

**Ambulatory surgical center** means an institution which meets all of the following requirements:

- It must be staffed by physicians and a medical staff which includes registered nurses.
- It must have permanent facilities and equipment for the primary purpose of performing *surgery*.
- It must provide continuous physicians' services on an *outpatient* basis.
- It must admit and discharge patients from the facility within a 24-hour period.
- It must be licensed in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction where it is located. It must be operated as an *ambulatory surgical center* as defined by those laws.
- It must not be used for the primary purpose of terminating pregnancies, or as an office or clinic for the private practice of any physician or dentist.

**Ancillary services** mean *covered expenses* that are:

- Items or services related to emergency medicine, anesthesiology, pathology, radiology, or neonatology;
- Provided by *assistant surgeons*, hospitalists or intensivists;
- Diagnostic laboratory or radiology services; and
- Items or services provided by a *non-network provider* when a *network provider* is not available to provide the services at a *network facility*.

**Assistant surgeon** means a *health care practitioner* who assists at *surgery* and is a Doctor of Medicine (MD), Doctor of Osteopathic Medicine (DO), Doctor of Podiatric Medicine (DPM) or where state law requires a specific *health care practitioner* be treated and reimbursed the same as an MD, DO or DPM.

**Autism spectrum disorder** means one of the three following disorders as defined in the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders of the American Psychiatric Association:

- Autistic disorder.
- Asperger's syndrome.
- Pervasive developmental disorder.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

### B

**Behavioral health** means *mental health services* and *chemical dependency* services. This includes individual, group and family psychotherapy; electroshock and other convulsive therapy; psychological testing; psychiatric consultations; and any other forms of psychotherapeutic treatment as determined to be *medically necessary*.

**Behavioral therapy** means interactive therapies for *autism spectrum disorder* derived from evidence based research, including applied behavior analysis, which includes discrete trial training, pivotal response training, intensive intervention programs and early intensive behavioral intervention.

**Birth center** means a *free-standing facility* that is specifically licensed to perform uncomplicated pregnancy care, delivery and immediate care after delivery for a *covered person*.

**Bodily injury** means bodily damage other than a *sickness*, including all related conditions and recurrent symptoms. However, bodily damage resulting from infection or muscle strain due to athletic or physical activity is considered a *sickness* and not a *bodily injury*.

### C

**Certificate** means this benefit plan document that describes the benefits, provisions and limitations of the *master group contract*. This *certificate* is part of the *master group contract* and is subject to the terms of the *master group contract*.

**Chemical dependency** means the abuse of, or psychological or physical dependence on, or addiction to alcohol or a controlled substance.

**Coinsurance** means the amount expressed as a percentage of the *covered expense* that you must pay.

**Companion plan** means the *health insurance coverage* of this point of service product that is insured by Humana Insurance Company.

**Confinement** or **confined** means you are a registered bed patient as the result of a *health care practitioner's* recommendation. It does not mean you are in *observation status*.

**Congenital anomaly** means an abnormality of the body that is present from the time of birth.

**Copayment** means the specified dollar amount you must pay to a provider for *covered expenses*, regardless of any amounts that may be paid by us.

**Cosmetic surgery** means *surgery* performed to reshape normal structures of the body in order to improve or change your appearance or self-esteem.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Co-surgeon** means one of two or more *health care practitioners* furnishing a single *surgery* which requires the skill of multiple surgeons each in a different specialty, performing parts of the same *surgery* simultaneously.

**Covered expense** means:

- *Medically necessary* services to treat a *sickness* or *bodily injury* such as:
  - Procedures;
  - *Surgeries*;
  - Consultations;
  - Advice;
  - Diagnosis;
  - Referrals;
  - Treatment;
  - Supplies;
  - Drugs, including *prescription* and *specialty drugs*;
  - Devices; or
  - Technologies;

- *Preventive services*.

To be considered a *covered expense*, services must be:

- Ordered by a *health care practitioner*;
- Authorized or prescribed by a *qualified provider*;
- Provided or furnished by a *qualified provider*;
- For the benefits described herein, subject to any maximum benefit and all other terms, provisions limitations and exclusions of the *master group contract*; and
- Incurred when you are insured for that benefit under the *master group contract* on the date that the service is rendered.

**Covered person** means the *employee* or the *employee's dependents*, who are enrolled for benefits provided under the *master group contract*.

**Custodial care** means services given to you if:

- You need services including, but not limited to, assistance with dressing, bathing, preparation and feeding of special diets, walking, supervision of medication which is ordinarily self-administered, getting in and out of bed, and maintaining continence;
- The services you require are primarily to maintain, and not likely to improve, your condition; or
- The services involve the use of skills which can be taught to a layperson and do not require the technical skills of a *nurse*.

Services may still be considered *custodial care* by us even if:

- You are under the care of a *health care practitioner*;

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- The *health care practitioner* prescribed services are to support or maintain *your* condition; or
- Services are being provided by a *nurse*.

### D

**Deductible** means the amount of *covered expenses* that *you*, either individually or combined as a covered family, must pay per *year* before *we* pay benefits for certain specified *covered expenses*. *Covered expenses* applied to the *deductible* in this *certificate* will be applied to the *deductible* listed in the *companion plan*.

**Dental injury** means an injury to a *sound natural tooth* caused by a sudden and external force that could not be predicted in advance and could not be avoided. It does not include biting or chewing injuries, unless the biting or chewing injury is a result of an act of domestic violence or a medical condition (including both physical and mental health conditions).

**Dependent** means a covered *employee's*:

- Legally recognized spouse or *domestic partner*;
- Natural born child, step-child, foster child, legally adopted child, or child placed for adoption whose age is less than the limiting age;
- Child whose age is less than the limiting age and for whom the *employee* has received a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO) or National Medical Support Notice (NMSN) to provide coverage, if the *employee* is eligible for family coverage until:
  - Such QMCSO or NMSN is no longer in effect; or
  - The child is enrolled for comparable health coverage, which is effective no later than the termination of the child's coverage under the *master group contract*.
- *Domestic partner's* natural born child, step-child, legally adopted child, or child placed for adoption whose age is less than the limiting age;

The *domestic partner's* child cannot qualify as a *dependent* prior to the *employee's* *domestic partner* becoming a qualified *dependent*.

Under no circumstances shall *dependent* mean a grandchild or great grandchild, including where the grandchild or great grandchild meets all of the qualifications of a dependent as determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

The limiting age means the end of the month the *dependent* child attains age 26. Each *dependent* child is covered to the limiting age regardless if the child is:

- Married;
- A tax dependent;
- A student;
- Employed;
- Residing with or receiving financial support from *you*;
- Eligible for other coverage through employment; or
- Residing or working outside of the *service area*.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

A covered *dependent* child, who attains the limiting age while covered under the *master group contract* remains eligible if the covered *dependent* child is:

- Intellectually disabled or physically handicapped;
- Incapable of self-sustaining employment; and
- Chiefly dependent on the *employee* for support and maintenance.

In order for the covered *dependent* child to remain eligible as specified above, *we* must receive notification within 31 days prior to the covered *dependent* child attaining the limiting age.

*You* must furnish satisfactory proof to *us* upon *our* request, that the conditions, as defined in the bulleted items above, continuously exist on and after the date the limiting age is reached. After two years from the date the first proof was furnished, *we* may not request such proof more often than annually. If satisfactory proof is not submitted to *us*, the child's coverage will not continue beyond the last date of eligibility.

**Diabetes equipment** means blood glucose monitors, including monitors designed to be used by blind individuals; drawing up devices and monitors for the visually blind; insulin pumps and associated accessories; insulin infusion devices; and podiatric appliances for the prevention of complications associated with diabetes. *Diabetes equipment* also includes any other device, medication, equipment or supply for which coverage is required under *Medicare* from and after January 1, 1999.

**Diabetes self-management training** means the training provided to a *covered person* after the initial diagnosis of diabetes for care and management of the condition including nutritional counseling and use of *diabetes equipment* and supplies. It also includes training when changes are required to the self-management regime and when new techniques and treatments are developed.

**Diabetes supplies** means test strips for blood glucose monitors; visual reading and urine test strips; lancets and lancet devices, including automatic lancing devices; insulin, insulin preparations and insulin analogs; insulin cartridges and insulin cartridges for the legally blind; injection aids; syringes; prescriptive agents for controlling blood sugar levels; prescriptive non-insulin injectable agents for controlling blood sugar levels; glucagon, glucagon emergency kits; and alcohol swabs. *Diabetes supplies* also include any other device, medication, equipment or supply for which coverage is required under *Medicare* from and after January 1, 1999.

**Distant site** means the location of a *health care practitioner* at the time a *telehealth* or *telemedicine* service is provided.

**Domestic partner** means an individual of the same or opposite gender, who resides with the covered *employee* in a long-term relationship of indefinite duration; and, there is an exclusive, mutual commitment in which the partners agree to be jointly responsible for each other's common welfare and share financial obligations. *We* will allow coverage for only one *domestic partner* of the covered *employee* at any one time. The *employee* and *domestic partner* must each be at a minimum 18 years of age, competent to contract, and not related by blood to a degree of closeness, which would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which the *employee* and *domestic partner* both legally reside. *We* reserve the right to require an affidavit from the *employee* and *domestic partner* attesting that the domestic partnership has existed for a minimum period of 6 months and, periodically thereafter, to require proof that the *domestic partner* relationship continues to exist.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Durable medical equipment** means equipment that meets all of the following criteria:

- It is prescribed by a *health care practitioner*;
- It can withstand repeated use;
- It is primarily and customarily used for a medical purpose rather than being primarily for comfort or convenience;
- It is generally not useful to *you* in the absence of *sickness* or *bodily injury*;
- It is appropriate for home use or use at other locations as necessary for daily living;
- It is related to and meets the basic functional needs of *your* physical disorder;
- It is not typically furnished by a *hospital* or *skilled nursing facility*; and
- It is provided in the most cost effective manner required by *your* condition, including, at *our* discretion, rental or purchase.

### E

**Effective date** means the date *your* coverage begins under the *master group contract*.

**Electronic** or **electronically** means relating to technology having electrical, digital, magnetic, wireless, optical, electromagnetic, or similar capabilities.

**Electronic mail** means a computerized system that allows a user of a network computer system and/or computer system to send and receive messages and documents among other users on the network and/or with a computer system.

**Electronic signature** means an electronic sound, symbol, or process attached to, or logically associated with, a record and executed or adopted by a person with the intent to sign the record.

**Eligibility date** means the date the *employee* or *dependent* is eligible to participate in the plan.

**Emergency care** means services provided in an emergency facility for an emergency medical condition.

**Emergency care** does not mean services for the convenience of the *covered person* or the provider of treatment or services.

**Emergency medical condition** means a *bodily injury* or *sickness* manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in:

- Placing the health of that individual (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy;
- Serious impairment of bodily functions; or
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Employee** means a person, who is in *active status* for the *employer* on a *full-time* basis. The *employee* must be paid a salary or wage by the *employer* that meets the minimum wage requirements of *your* state or federal minimum wage law for work done at the *employer's* usual place of business or some other location, which is usual for the *employee's* particular duties.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

*Employee* also includes a sole proprietor, partner or corporate officer, where:

- The *employer* is a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation;
- The sole proprietorship or other entity (other than a partnership) has at least one common-law employee (other than the business owner and his or her spouse); and
- The sole proprietor, partner or corporate officer is actively performing activities relating to the business, gains their livelihood from the sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation and is in an *active status* at the *employer's* usual place of business or some other location, which is usual for the sole proprietor's, partner's or corporate officer's particular duties.

If specified on the Employer Group Application and approved by *us*, *employee* also includes retirees of the *employer*. A retired *employee* is not required to be in *active status* to be eligible for coverage under the *master group contract*.

**Employer** means the sponsor of this *group* plan or any subsidiary or affiliate described in the Employer Group Application. An *employer* must either employ at least one common-law employee or be a partnership with a bona fide partner who provides services on behalf of the partnership. A business owner and his or her spouse are not considered common-law employees for this purpose if the entity is considered to be wholly owned by one individual or one individual and his or her spouse.

**Endodontic services** mean the following dental procedures, related tests or treatment and follow-up care:

- Root canal therapy and root canal fillings;
- Periradicular *surgery*;
- Apicoectomy;
- Partial pulpotomy; or
- Vital pulpotomy.

**Essential health benefits** mean the following categories, as defined by the United States Health and Human Services (HHS) as set forth by the Affordable Care Act, and federal regulations:

- Ambulatory patient services;
- Emergency services;
- Hospitalization;
- Maternity and newborn care;
- Mental health and substance use disorders, including *behavioral health* treatment;
- *Prescription* drugs;
- Rehabilitative and *habilitative services* and devices;
- Laboratory services;
- Preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and
- Pediatric services, including oral and vision care.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Experimental, investigational or for research purposes** means a drug, biological product, device, treatment, or procedure that meets any one of the following criteria, as determined by *us*:

- Cannot be lawfully marketed without the final approval of the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and lacks such final FDA approval for the use or proposed use, unless (a) found to be accepted for that use in the most recently published edition of the United States Pharmacopeia-Drug Information for Healthcare Professional (USP-DI) or in the most recently published edition of the American Hospital Formulary Service (AHFS) Drug Information; (b) identified as safe, widely used and generally accepted as effective for that use as reported in nationally recognized peer reviewed medical literature published in the English language as of the date of service; or (c) is mandated by state law;
- Is a device required to receive Premarket Approval (PMA) or 510K approval by the FDA but has not received a PMA or 510K approval;
- Is not identified as safe, widely used and generally accepted as effective for the proposed use as reported in nationally recognized peer reviewed medical literature published in the English language as of the date of service;
- Is the subject of a National Cancer Institute (NCI) Phase I, II or III trial or a treatment protocol comparable to a NCI Phase I, II or III trial, or any trial not recognized by NCI regardless of phase; or
- Is identified as not covered by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) Medicare Coverage Issues Manual, a CMS Operational Policy Letter or a CMS National Coverage Decision, except as required by state or federal law.

### F

**Family member** means *you* or *your* spouse or *domestic partner*. It also means *your* or *your* spouse's or *domestic partner's* child, brother, sister, or parent.

**Free-standing facility** means *any* licensed public or private establishment other than a *hospital* which, has permanent facilities equipped and operated to provide laboratory and diagnostic laboratory, *outpatient* radiology, *advanced imaging*, chemotherapy, inhalation therapy, radiation therapy, lithotripsy, physical, cardiac, speech and occupational therapy, or renal dialysis services.

**Full-time**, for an *employee*, means a work week of the number of hours determined by the *group plan sponsor*.

**Functional impairment** means a direct and measurable reduction in physical performance of an organ or body part.

### G

**Group** means the persons for whom this health coverage has been arranged to be provided.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Group plan sponsor** means the legal entity identified as the *group plan sponsor* on the face page of the *master group contract* or "Certificate of Coverage" who establishes, sponsors and endorses an employee benefit plan for health care coverage.

### H

**Habilitative services** mean health care services and devices that help a person keep, learn or improve skills and functioning for daily living. Examples include therapy for a child who is not walking or talking at the expected age. These services may include physical and occupational therapy, speech-language pathology and other services for people with disabilities in a variety of inpatient and/or outpatient settings.

**Health care practitioner** means a practitioner professionally licensed by the appropriate state agency to provide *preventive services* or diagnose or treat a *sickness* or *bodily injury* and who provides services within the scope of that license.

**Health care treatment facility** means a facility, institution or clinic, duly licensed by the appropriate state agency to provide medical services or *behavioral health services*, and is primarily established and operating within the scope of its license.

**Health insurance coverage** means medical coverage under any hospital or medical service policy or certificate, hospital or medical service plan contract or health maintenance organization (HMO) contract offered by a health insurance issuer. "Health insurance issuer" means an insurance company, insurance service, or insurance organization (including an HMO) that is required to be licensed to engage in the business of insurance in a state and that is subject to the state law that regulates insurance.

**Health status-related factor** means any of the following:

- Health status or medical history;
- Medical condition, either physical or mental;
- Claims experience;
- Receipt of health care;
- Genetic information;
- Disability; or
- Evidence of insurability, including conditions arising out of acts of domestic violence.

**Home health care agency** means a *home health care agency* or *hospital*, which meets all of the following requirements:

- It must primarily provide skilled nursing services and other therapeutic services under the supervision of physicians or registered nurses;
- It must be operated according to established processes and procedures by a group of medical professionals, including *health care practitioners* and *nurses*;
- It must maintain clinical records on all patients; and
- It must be licensed by the jurisdiction where it is located, if licensure is required. It must be operated according to the laws of that jurisdiction which pertains to agencies providing home health care.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Home health care plan** means a plan of care and treatment for *you* to be provided in *your* home. To qualify, the *home health care plan* must be established and approved by a *health care practitioner*. The services to be provided by the plan must require the skills of a *nurse*, or another *health care practitioner* and must not be for *custodial care*.

**Hospice care program** means a coordinated, interdisciplinary program provided by a hospice that is designed to meet the special physical, psychological, spiritual and social needs of a terminally ill *covered person* and his or her immediate covered *family members*, by providing *palliative care* and supportive medical, nursing and other services through at-home or *inpatient* care. A hospice must be licensed by the laws of the jurisdiction where it is located and must be operated as a hospice as defined by those laws. It must provide a program of treatment for at least two unrelated individuals who have been medically diagnosed as having no reasonable prospect for cure for their *sickness* and, as estimated by their physicians, are expected to live 18 months or less as a result of *that sickness*.

**Hospital** means an institution that meets all of the following requirements:

- It must provide, for a fee, medical care and treatment of sick or injured patients on an *inpatient* basis;
- It must provide or operate, either on its premises or in facilities available to the *hospital* on a pre-arranged basis, medical, diagnostic, and surgical facilities;
- Care and treatment must be given by and supervised by physicians. Nursing services must be provided on a 24-hour basis and must be given by or supervised by registered nurses;
- It must be licensed by the laws of the jurisdiction where it is located. It must be operated as a *hospital* as defined by those laws; and
- It must not be primarily a:
  - Convalescent, rest or nursing home; or
  - Facility providing custodial, educational or rehabilitative care.

The *hospital* must be accredited by one of the following:

- The Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Hospitals;
- The American Osteopathic Hospital Association; or
- The Commission on the Accreditation of Rehabilitative Facilities.

## I

**Immune effector cell therapy** means immune cells or other blood products that are engineered outside of the body and infused into a patient. *Immune effector cell therapy* may include acquisition, integral chemotherapy components and engineered immune cell infusion.

**Infertility services** mean any treatment, supply, medication, or service provided to achieve pregnancy or to achieve or maintain ovulation. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Artificial insemination;
- In vitro fertilization;
- Gamete Intrafallopian Transfer (GIFT);
- Zygote Intrafallopian Transfer (ZIFT);

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- Tubal ovum transfer;
- Embryo freezing or transfer;
- Sperm storage or banking;
- Ovum storage or banking;
- Embryo or zygote banking; and
- Any other assisted reproductive techniques or cloning methods.

**Inpatient** means *you* are *confined* as a registered bed patient.

**Intensive outpatient program** means *outpatient* services providing:

- Group therapeutic sessions greater than one hour a day, three days a week;
- *Behavioral health* therapeutic focus;
- Group sessions centered on cognitive behavioral constructs, social/occupational/educational skills development and family interaction;
- Additional emphasis on recovery strategies, monitoring of participation in 12-step programs and random drug screenings for the treatment of *chemical dependency*; and
- Physician availability for medical and medication management.

**Intensive outpatient program** does not include services that are for:

- *Custodial care*; or
- Day care.

### J

### K

### L

**Late applicant** means an *employee* or *dependent* who requests enrollment for coverage under the *master group contract* more than 31 days after his or her *eligibility date*, later than the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision, or after the *open enrollment period*.

### M

**Maintenance care** means services and supplies furnished mainly to:

- Maintain, rather than improve, a level of physical or mental function; or
- Provide a protected environment free from exposure that can worsen the *covered person's* physical or mental condition.

**Master group contract** means the legal agreement between *us* and the *group plan sponsor*, including the Employer Group Application and *certificate*, together with any riders, amendments and endorsements.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Medicaid** means a state program of medical care, as established under Title 19 of the Social Security Act of 1965, as amended.

**Medically necessary** means health care services that a *health care practitioner* exercising prudent clinical judgment would provide to his or her patient for the purpose of preventing, evaluating, diagnosing, or treating a *sickness* or *bodily injury*, or its symptoms. Such health care service must be:

- In accordance with generally accepted standards of medical practice;
- Clinically appropriate in terms of type, frequency, extent, site and duration, and considered effective for the patient's *sickness* or *bodily injury*;
- Neither sourced from a location, nor provided primarily for the convenience of the patient, physician or other health care provider;
- Not more costly than an alternative source, service or sequence of services at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's *sickness* or *bodily injury*; and
- Performed in the least costly site or sourced from, or provided by the least costly *qualified provider*. This least costly site criterion will apply only when *preauthorization* is required.

For the purpose of *medically necessary*, generally accepted standards of medical practice means standards that are based on credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature generally recognized by the relevant medical community, Physician Specialty Society recommendations, the views of physicians practicing in relevant clinical areas and any other relevant factors.

**Medicare** means a program of medical insurance for the aged and disabled, as established under Title 18 of the Social Security Act of 1965, as amended.

**Mental health services** mean those diagnoses and treatments related to the care of a *covered person* who exhibits a mental, nervous or emotional condition classified in the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders.

**Morbid obesity** means a body mass index (BMI) as determined by a *health care practitioner* as of the date of service of:

- 40 kilograms or greater per meter squared ( $\text{kg}/\text{m}^2$ ); or
- 35 kilograms or greater per meter squared ( $\text{kg}/\text{m}^2$ ) with an associated comorbid condition such as hypertension, type II diabetes, life-threatening cardiopulmonary conditions; or joint disease that is treatable, if not for the obesity.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

### N

**Network facility** means a *hospital, hospital outpatient department or ambulatory surgical center* that has been designated as such or has signed an agreement with *us* as an independent contractor, or has been designated by *us* to provide services to all *covered persons*. *Network facility* designation by *us* may be limited to specified services.

**Network health care practitioner** means a *health care practitioner*, who has been designated as such or has signed an agreement with *us* as an independent contractor, or who has been designated by *us* to provide services to all *covered persons*. *Network health care practitioner* designation by *us* may be limited to specified services.

**Network hospital** means a *hospital* which has been designated as such or has signed an agreement with *us* as an independent contractor, or has been designated by *us* to provide services to all *covered persons*. *Network hospital* designation by *us* may be limited to specified services.

**Network provider** means a *hospital, health care treatment facility, health care practitioner, or other health services provider* who is designated as such or has signed an agreement with *us* as an independent contractor, or who has been designated by *us* to provide services to all *covered persons*. *Network provider* designation by *us* may be limited to specified services.

**Non-network health care practitioner** means a *health care practitioner* who has not been designated by *us* as a *network health care practitioner*.

**Non-network hospital** means a *hospital* which has not been designated by *us* as a *network hospital*.

**Non-network provider** means a *hospital, health care treatment facility, health care practitioner, or other health services provider* who has not been designated by *us* as a *network provider*.

**Nurse** means a registered nurse (R.N.), a licensed practical nurse (L.P.N.), or a licensed vocational nurse (L.V.N.).

### O

**Observation status** means *you* are receiving *hospital outpatient* services to help the *health care practitioner* decide if *you* need to be admitted as an *inpatient*.

**Open enrollment period** means no less than a 31-day period of time, occurring annually for the *group*, during which *employees* have an opportunity to enroll themselves and their eligible *dependents* for coverage under the *master group contract*.

**Oral surgery** means procedures to correct diseases, injuries and defects of the jaw and mouth structures. These procedures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Surgical removal of full bony impactions;
- Mandibular or maxillary implant;
- Maxillary or mandibular frenectomy;

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- Alveolectomy and alveoplasty;
- Orthognathic *surgery*;
- *Surgery* for treatment of temporomandibular joint syndrome/dysfunction; and
- Periodontal surgical procedures, including gingivectomies.

**Originating site** means the location of a *covered person* at the time a *telehealth* or *telemedicine* service is being furnished.

**Out-of-pocket limit** means the amount of *copayments*, *deductibles* and *coinsurance* you must pay for *covered expenses*, as specified in the "Out-of-pocket limit" provision in the "Schedule of Benefits" section, either individually or combined as a covered family, per *year* before a benefit percentage is increased.

*Covered expenses* paid by you and applied to the *out-of-pocket limit* in this *certificate* will be applied to the *out-of-pocket limit* listed in the *companion plan*.

**Outpatient** means you are not *confined* as a registered bed patient.

**Outpatient surgery** means *surgery* performed in a *health care practitioner's* office, *ambulatory surgical center*, or the *outpatient* department of a *hospital*.

### P

**Palliative care** means care given to a *covered person* to relieve, ease, or alleviate, but not to cure, a *bodily injury* or *sickness*.

**Partial hospitalization** means *outpatient* services provided by a *hospital* or *health care treatment facility* in which patients do not reside for a full 24-hour period and:

- Has a comprehensive and intensive interdisciplinary psychiatric treatment under the supervision of a psychiatrist for *mental health services* or a psychiatrist or addictionologist for *chemical dependency*, and patients are seen by a psychiatrist or addictionologist, as applicable, at least once a week;
- Provides for social, psychological and rehabilitative training programs with a focus on reintegration back into the community and admits children and adolescents who must have a treatment program designed to meet the special needs of that age range; and
- Has physicians and appropriately licensed behavioral health practitioners readily available for the emergent and urgent needs of the patients.

The *partial hospitalization* program must be accredited by the Joint Commission of the Accreditation of Hospitals or in compliance with an equivalent standard.

Licensed drug abuse rehabilitation programs and alcohol rehabilitation programs accredited by the Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Health Care Organizations or approved by the appropriate state agency are also considered *partial hospitalization* services.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

*Partial hospitalization* does not include services that are for:

- *Custodial care*; or
- Day care.

***Periodontics*** means the branch of dentistry concerned with the study, prevention, and treatment of diseases of the tissues and bones supporting the teeth. *Periodontics* includes the following dental procedures, related tests or treatment and follow-up care:

- Periodontal maintenance;
- Scaling and root planing;
- Gingivectomy;
- Gingivoplasty; or
- Osseous surgical procedures.

***Post-stabilization services*** means services you receive in *observation status* or during an *inpatient* or *outpatient* stay in a *network facility* related to an *emergency medical condition* after you are stabilized.

***Pre-surgical/procedural testing*** means:

- Laboratory tests or radiological examinations done on an *outpatient* basis in a *hospital* or other facility accepted by the *hospital* before *hospital confinement* or *outpatient surgery* or procedure;
- The tests must be accepted by the *hospital* or *health care practitioner* in place of like tests made during *confinement*; and
- The tests must be for the same *bodily injury* or *sickness* causing you to be *hospital confined* or to have the *outpatient surgery* or procedure.

***Preauthorization*** means approval by *us*, or *our* designee, of a service prior to it being provided. Certain services require medical review by *us* in order to determine eligibility for coverage.

*Preauthorization* is granted when such a review determines that a given service is a *covered expense* according to the terms and provisions of the *master group contract*.

***Prescription*** means a direct order for the preparation and use of a drug, medicine or medication. The *prescription* must be written by a *health care practitioner* and provided to a *pharmacist* for your benefit and used for the treatment of a *sickness* or *bodily injury*, which is covered under this plan, or for drugs, medicines or medications on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list*. The drug, medicine or medication must be obtainable only by *prescription* or must be obtained by *prescription* for drugs, medicines or medications on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list*. The *prescription* may be given to the *pharmacist* verbally, *electronically* or in writing by the *health care practitioner*. The *prescription* must include at least:

- *Your name*;
- The type and quantity of the drug, medicine or medication prescribed, and the directions for its use;
- The date the *prescription* was prescribed; and
- The name and address of the prescribing *health care practitioner*.

***Preventive services*** means services in the following recommendations appropriate for you during your plan year:

- Services with an A or B rating in the current recommendations of the USPSTF.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- Immunizations recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the CDC.
- Preventive care for infants, children and adolescents provided in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the HRSA.
- Preventive care for women provided in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the HRSA.

For the recommended *preventive services* that apply to *your plan year*, refer to the [www.healthcare.gov](http://www.healthcare.gov) website or call the customer service telephone number on *your ID card*. Refer to the "Preventive services" provision in the "Covered Expenses" section which includes *preventive services* covered by the *master group contract*.

**Primary care physician** means a *network health care practitioner* who provides initial and primary care services to *covered persons*, maintains the continuity of *covered persons'* medical care and helps direct *covered persons* to *specialty care physicians* and other providers.

A *primary care physician* is a *health care practitioner* in one of the following specialties:

- Family medicine/General practice;
- Internal medicine; and
- Pediatrics.

### Q

**Qualified payment amount** means the lesser of:

- Billed charges; or
- The median of the contracted rates negotiated by *us* with three or more *network providers* in the same geographic area for the same or similar services.

If sufficient information is not available for *us* to calculate the median of the contracted rates, the rate established by *us* through use of any database that does not have any conflict of interest and has sufficient information reflecting allowed amounts paid to a *qualified provider* for relevant services furnished in the applicable geographic region.

The *qualified payment amount* applies to *covered expenses* when *you* receive the following services from a *non-network provider*:

- *Emergency care* and *air ambulance* services;
- *Ancillary services* while *you* are at a *network facility*;
- Services that are not considered *ancillary services* while *you* are at a *network facility*, and *you* do not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services; and
- *Post-stabilization services* when:
  - The attending *qualified provider* determines *you* are not able to travel by non-medical transportation to obtain services from a *network provider*; and
  - *You* do not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services.

**Qualified provider** means a person, facility, supplier or any other health care provider:

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- That is licensed by the appropriate state agency to:
  - Diagnose, prevent or treat a *sickness* or *bodily injury*; or
  - Provide *preventive services*;

A *qualified provider* must provide services within the scope of their license and their primary purpose must be to provide health care services.

## R

***Rehabilitation facility*** means any licensed public or private establishment which has permanent facilities that are equipped and operated primarily to render physical and occupational therapies, diagnostic services and other therapeutic services.

***Rescission, rescind or rescinded*** means a cancellation or discontinuance of coverage that has a retroactive effect.

***Residential treatment facility*** means an institution that:

- Is licensed as a 24-hour residential facility for *behavioral health* treatment, although not licensed as a *hospital*;
- Provides a multidisciplinary treatment plan in a controlled environment, under the supervision of a physician who is able to provide treatment on a daily basis;
- Provides supervision and treatment by a Ph.D. psychologist, licensed therapist, psychiatric nursing staff or registered nurse;
- Provides programs such as social, psychological, family counseling and rehabilitative training, age appropriate for the special needs of the age group of patients, with focus on reintegration back into the community; and
- Provides structured activities throughout the day and evening.

Residential treatment is utilized to provide structure, support and reinforcement of the treatment required to reverse the course of behavioral deterioration.

***Retail clinic*** means a *health care treatment facility*, located in a retail store, that is often staffed by nurse practitioners and physician assistants who provide minor medical services on a "walk-in" basis (no appointment required).

***Room and board*** means all charges made by a *hospital* or other *health care treatment facility* on its own behalf for room and meals and all general services and activities needed for the care of registered bed patients.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Routine nursery care** means the charges made by a *hospital* or licensed birthing center for the use of the nursery. It includes normal services and supplies given to well newborn children following birth.

*Health care practitioner* visits are not considered *routine nursery care*. Treatment of a *bodily injury*, *sickness*, birth abnormality, or *congenital anomaly* following birth and care resulting from prematurity is not considered *routine nursery care*.

### S

**Self-administered injectable drugs** means an FDA approved medication which a person may administer to himself or herself by means of intramuscular, intravenous, or subcutaneous injection, excluding insulin, and prescribed for use by *you*.

**Service area** means the geographic area designated by *us*, or as otherwise agreed upon between the *group plan sponsor* and *us* and approved by the Department of Insurance of the state in which the *master group contract* is issued, if such approval is required. The *service area* is the geographic area where the *network provider* services are available to *you*. A description of the *service area* is provided in the provider directories.

**Sickness** means a disturbance in function or structure of the body which causes physical signs or physical symptoms and which, if left untreated, will result in a deterioration of the health state of the structure or system(s) of the body. The term also includes: (a) pregnancy; (b) any medical complications of pregnancy; and (c) *behavioral health*.

**Skilled nursing facility** means a licensed institution (other than a *hospital*, as defined) which meets all of the following requirements:

- It must provide permanent and full-time bed care facilities for resident patients;
- It must maintain, on the premises and under arrangements, all facilities necessary for medical care and treatment;
- It must provide such services under the supervision of physicians at all times;
- It must provide 24-hours-a-day nursing services by or under the supervision of a registered nurse; and
- It must maintain a daily record for each patient.

A *skilled nursing facility* is not, except by incident, a rest home or a home for the care of the aged.

**Small employer** means an *employer* who employed an average of one but not more than 50 *employees* on business days during the preceding calendar year and who employs at least one *employee* on the first day of the *year*. All subsidiaries or affiliates of the *group plan sponsor* are considered one *employer* when the conditions specified in the "Subsidiaries or Affiliates" section of the *master group contract* are met.

**Sound natural tooth** means a tooth that:

- Is organic and formed by the natural development of the body (not manufactured, capped, crowned or bonded);
- Has not been extensively restored;
- Has not become extensively decayed or involved in periodontal disease; and

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- Is not more susceptible to injury than a whole natural tooth, (for example a tooth that has not been previously broken, chipped, filled, cracked, or fractured).

**Special enrollment date** means the date of:

- Change in family status after the *eligibility date*;
- Loss of other coverage under another group health plan or other *health insurance coverage*;
- COBRA exhaustion;
- Loss of coverage under *your employer's* alternate plan;
- Termination of *your Medicaid* coverage or *your Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP)* coverage as a result of loss of eligibility; or
- Eligibility for a premium assistance subsidy under *Medicaid* or CHIP.

To be eligible for special enrollment, *you* must meet the requirements specified in the "Special enrollment" provision within the "Eligibility and Effective Dates" section of this *certificate*.

**Specialty care physician** means a *health care practitioner* who has received training in a specific medical field other than the specialties listed as primary care.

**Specialty drug** means a drug, medicine, medication, or biological used as a specialized therapy developed for chronic, complex *sicknesses* or *bodily injuries*. *Specialty drugs* may:

- Be injected, infused or require close monitoring by a *health care practitioner* or clinically trained individual;
- Require nursing services or special programs to support patient compliance;
- Require disease-specific treatment programs;
- Have limited distribution requirements; or
- Have special handling, storage or shipping requirements.

**Stem cell** means the transplant of human blood precursor cells. Such cells may be derived from bone marrow, circulating blood, or a combination of bone marrow and circulating blood obtained from the patient in an autologous transplant, from a matched related or unrelated donor, or cord blood. The *stem cell* transplant includes the harvesting, integral chemotherapy components and the *stem cell* infusion. A *stem cell* transplant is commonly referred to as a bone marrow transplant.

**Surgery** means procedures categorized as Surgery in either the:

- Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) manuals published by the American Medical Association; or
- Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) Level II manual published by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS).

The term *surgery* includes, but is not limited to:

- Excision or incision of the skin or mucosal tissues;
- Insertion for exploratory purposes into a natural body opening;
- Insertion of instruments into any body opening, natural or otherwise, done for diagnostic or other therapeutic purposes;

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- Treatment of fractures;
- Procedures to repair, remove or replace any body part or foreign object in or on the body; and
- Endoscopic procedures.

**Surgical assistant** means a *health care practitioner* who assists at *surgery* and is not a Doctor of Medicine (MD), Doctor of Osteopathic Medicine (DO) or Doctor of Podiatric Medicine (DPM), or where state law does not require that specific *health care practitioners* be treated and reimbursed the same as an MD, DO or DPM.

### T

**Telehealth** means services, other than *telemedicine*, provided via telephonic or *electronic* communications. *Telehealth* services must comply with the following, as applicable:

- Federal and state licensure requirements;
- Accreditation standards; and
- Guidelines of the American Telemedicine Association or other qualified medical professional societies to ensure quality of care.

**Telemedicine** means audio and video real-time interactive communication between a *covered person* at an *originating site* and a *health care practitioner* at a *distant site*. *Telemedicine* services must comply with the following, as applicable:

- Federal and state licensure requirements;
- Accreditation standards; and
- Guidelines of the American Telemedicine Association or other qualified medical professional societies to ensure quality of care.

**Total disability** or **totally disabled** means *your* continuing inability, as a result of a *bodily injury* or *sickness*, to perform the material and substantial duties of any job for which *you* are or become qualified by reason of education, training or experience.

The term also means a *dependent's* inability to engage in the normal activities of a person of like age. If the *dependent* is employed, the *dependent* must be unable to perform his or her job.

### U

**Urgent care** means health care services provided on an *outpatient* basis for an unforeseen condition that usually requires attention without delay but does not pose a threat to life, limb or permanent health of the *covered person*.

**Urgent care center** means any licensed public or private non-hospital free-standing facility which has permanent facilities equipped to provide *urgent care* services.

### V

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

### W

**Waiting period** means the period of time, elected by the *group plan sponsor*, that must pass before an *employee* is eligible for coverage under the *master group contract*. This *waiting period* will be no longer than 90 days.

**We, us or our** means the offering company as shown on the cover page of the *master group contract* and *certificate*.

### X

### Y

**Year** means the period of time which begins on any January 1st and ends on the following December 31st. When you first become covered by the *master group contract*, the first *year* begins for you on the *effective date* of your coverage and ends on the following December 31st.

**You or your** means any *covered person*.

### Z

---

## GLOSSARY – PHARMACY SERVICES

---

All terms used in the "Schedule of Benefits – Pharmacy Services," "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" and "Limitations and Exclusions – Pharmacy Services" sections have the same meaning given to them in the "Glossary" section of this *certificate*, unless otherwise specifically defined below:

### A

### B

**Brand-name drug** means a drug, medicine or medication that is manufactured and distributed by only one pharmaceutical manufacturer, or any drug product that has been designated as brand-name by an industry-recognized source used by *us*.

### C

**Coinsurance** means the amount expressed as a percentage of the *covered expense* that *you* must pay toward the cost of each separate *prescription* fill or refill dispensed by a *pharmacy*.

**Copayment** means the specified dollar amount to be paid by *you* toward the cost of each separate *prescription* fill or refill dispensed by a *pharmacy*.

**Cost share** means any applicable *prescription drug deductible*, *copayment* and *coinsurance* that *you* must pay per *prescription* fill or refill.

### D

**Default rate** means the *fee* based on rates negotiated by *us* or other payers with one or more *network providers* in a geographic area determined by *us* for the same or similar *prescription* fill or refill.

**Dispensing limit** means the monthly drug dosage limit and/or the number of months the drug usage is commonly prescribed to treat a particular condition, as determined by *us*.

**Drug list** means a list of covered *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications and supplies specified by *us*.

### E

---

## GLOSSARY – PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

### F

### G

**Generic drug** means a drug, medicine or medication that is manufactured, distributed, and available from a pharmaceutical manufacturer and identified by the chemical name, or any drug product that has been designated as generic by an industry-recognized source used by *us*.

### H

### I

### J

### K

### L

**Legend drug** means any medicinal substance, the label of which, under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, is required to bear the legend: "Caution: Federal Law Prohibits dispensing without prescription."

**Level 1 drugs** mean a category of *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications within the *drug list* that are designated by *us* as level 1.

**Level 2 drugs** mean a category of *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications within the *drug list* that are designated by *us* as level 2.

**Level 3 drugs** mean a category of *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications within the *drug list* that are designated by *us* as level 3.

---

## GLOSSARY – PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

### M

**Mail order pharmacy** means a *pharmacy* that provides covered *mail order pharmacy* services, as defined by *us*, and delivers covered *prescription* drug, medicine or medication fills or refills through the mail to *covered persons*.

### N

**Network pharmacy** means a *pharmacy* that has signed a direct agreement with *us* or has been designated by *us* to provide:

- Covered *pharmacy* services;
- Covered *specialty pharmacy* services; or
- Covered *mail order pharmacy* services,

as defined by *us*, to *covered persons*, including covered *prescription* fills or refills delivered to *your* home or health care provider.

**Non-network pharmacy** means a *pharmacy* that has not signed a direct agreement with *us* or has not been designated by *us* to provide:

- Covered *pharmacy* services;
- Covered *specialty pharmacy* services; or
- Covered *mail order pharmacy* services,

as defined by *us*, to *covered persons*, including covered *prescription* fills or refills delivered to *your* home or health care provider.

### O

### P

**Pharmacist** means a person, who is licensed to prepare, compound and dispense medication, and who is practicing within the scope of his or her license.

**Pharmacy** means a licensed establishment where *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications are dispensed by a *pharmacist*.

---

## GLOSSARY – PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

**Prior authorization** means the required prior approval from *us* for the coverage of certain *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications, including *specialty drugs*. The required prior approval from *us* for coverage includes the dosage, quantity and duration, as *medically necessary* for the *covered person*.

### Q

### R

### S

**Specialty pharmacy** means a *pharmacy* that provides covered *specialty pharmacy* services, as defined by *us*, to *covered persons*.

**Step therapy** means a requirement for *you* to first try certain drugs, medicines or medications or *specialty drugs* to treat *your* medical condition before *we* will cover another *prescription* drug, medicine, medication or *specialty drug* for that condition.

### T

### U

### V

### W

### X

### Y

### Z

SAMPLE

**Humana**

Toll Free: 1-800-448-6262  
500 West Main Street  
Louisville, KY 40202

OFFERED BY  
Humana Health Plan, Inc.

**Health Care Insurer Appeals Process Information Packet  
Humana**

**CAREFULLY READ THE INFORMATION IN THIS PACKET AND KEEP IT FOR FUTURE REFERENCE. IT HAS IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT HOW TO APPEAL DECISIONS WE MAKE ABOUT YOUR HEALTH CARE.**

**Getting Information About the Health Care Appeals Process  
Help in Filing an Appeal: Standardized Forms and Consumer  
Assistance From the Department of Insurance and Financial  
Institutions**

We must send you a copy of this information packet when you first receive your policy, at your request or the request of your treating provider, and provide access to a copy of the information packet on our website. When your insurance coverage is renewed, we must also send you a separate statement to remind you that you can request another copy of this packet. Just call our customer/member services number at 1-(800) 901-1303 to ask.

At the back of this packet, you will find forms you can use for your appeal. The Arizona Department of Insurance and Financial Institutions ("the Department") developed these forms to help people who want to file a health care appeal. You are not required to use them. We cannot reject your appeal if you do not use them. If you need help in filing an appeal, or you have questions about the appeals process, you may call the Department's Consumer Services Section at (602) 364-2499 or 1-(800) 325-2548 (outside Phoenix) or call us at 1-(800) 901-1303.

**How to Know When You Can Appeal**

When we do not authorize or approve a service or pay for a claim, we must notify you of your right to appeal that decision. Your notice may come directly from us, or through your treating provider.

**Decisions You Can Appeal**

You can appeal the following decisions:

1. We do not approve a service that you or your treating provider has requested.
2. We do not pay for a service that you have already received.
3. We do not authorize a service or pay for a claim because we say that it is not "medically necessary."
4. We do not authorize a service or pay for a claim because we say that it is not covered under your insurance policy, and you believe it is covered.
5. We do not notify you, within 10 business days of receiving your request, whether or not we will authorize a requested service.
6. We do not authorize a referral to a specialist.

## **Decisions You Cannot Appeal**

You cannot appeal the following decisions:

1. You disagree with our decision as to the amount of "usual and customary charges." Refer to the terms and conditions of your certificate of coverage.
2. You disagree with how we are coordinating benefits when you have health insurance with more than one insurer.
3. You disagree with how we have applied your claims or services to your plan deductible.
4. You disagree with the amount of coinsurance or copayments that you paid.
5. You disagree with our decision to issue or not issue a policy to you.
6. You are dissatisfied with any rate increases you may receive under your insurance policy.
7. You believe we have violated any other parts of the Arizona Insurance Code.

If you disagree with a decision that is not appealable according to this list, you may still file a complaint with the Arizona Department of Insurance and Financial Institutions, Consumer Services Section, 100 N. 15th Ave., Suite 261, Phoenix, AZ 85007. You can also file a complaint via our website: [www.difi.az.gov](http://www.difi.az.gov).

## **Who Can File An Appeal?**

Either you or your treating provider can file an appeal on your behalf. At the end of this packet is a form that you may use for filing your appeal. You are not required to use this form, and can send us a letter with the same information. If you decide to appeal our decision to deny authorization for a service, you should tell your treating provider so the provider can help you with the information you need to present your case.

## **Description of the Appeals Process**

There are two types of appeals: an expedited appeal for urgent matters, and a standard appeal. Each type of appeal has 3 levels. The appeals operate in a similar fashion, except that expedited appeals are processed much faster because of the patient's condition.

	<b><u>Expedited Appeals</u></b> <b><u>(for urgently needed services you have not yet received)</u></b>	<b><u>Standard Appeals</u></b> <b><u>(for non-urgent services or denied claims)</u></b>
Level 1	Expedited Medical Review	Informal Reconsideration <sup>1</sup>
Level 2	Expedited Appeal	Formal Appeal
Level 3	Expedited External Independent Medical Review	External Independent Medical Review

We make the decisions at Level 1 and Level 2. An outside reviewer, who is completely independent from our company, makes Level 3 decisions. You are not responsible to pay the costs of the external review if you choose to appeal to Level 3.

<sup>1</sup> Informal Reconsideration is not available for a denied claim.

**EXPEDITED APPEAL PROCESS FOR URGENTLY NEEDED SERVICES  
NOT YET PROVIDED**

**Level 1: Expedited Medical Review**

**Your request:** You may obtain Expedited Medical Review of your denied request for a service that has not already been provided if:

- You have coverage with us,
- We denied your request for a covered service, and
- Your treating provider certifies in writing and provides supporting documentation that the time required to process your request through the Informal Reconsideration and Formal Appeal process (about 60 days) is likely to cause a significant negative change in your medical condition. (At the end of this packet is a form that your provider may use for this purpose. Your provider could also send a letter or make up a form with similar information.) Your treating provider must send the certification and documentation to:

**Humana Grievance and Appeal Department**  
**PO Box 14546**  
**Lexington, KY 40512-4546**  
**Phone: 1-(800) 901-1303**  
**Fax: 1-(920) 339-2112**

**Our decision:** We have 1 business day after we receive the information from the treating provider to decide whether we should change our decision and authorize your requested service. Within that same business day, we must call and tell you and your treating provider, and mail you our decision in writing. The written decision must explain the reasons for our decision and tell you the documents on which we based our decision.

**If we deny your request:** You may immediately appeal to Level 2.

**If we grant your request:** We will authorize the service and the appeal is over.

**If we refer your case to Level 3:** We may decide to skip Level 1 and Level 2 and send your case straight to an independent reviewer at Level 3.

**Level 2: Expedited Appeal**

**Your request:** If we deny your request at Level 1, you may request an Expedited Appeal. After you receive our Level 1 denial, your treating provider *must immediately* send us a written request (to the same person and address listed above under Level 1) to tell us you are appealing to Level 2. To help your appeal, your provider should also send us any more information (that the provider hasn't already sent us) to show why you need the requested service.

**Our decision:** We have 3 business days after we receive the request to make our decision.

**If we deny your request:** You may immediately appeal to Level 3.

**If we grant your request:** We will authorize the service and the appeal is over.

**If we refer your case to Level 3:** We may decide to skip Level 2 and send your case straight to an independent reviewer at Level 3.

### **Level 3: Expedited External, Independent Review**

**Your request:** You may appeal to Level 3 only after you have appealed through Levels 1 and 2. You have only 5 business days after you receive our Level 2 decision to send us your written request for Expedited External Independent Review. Send your request and any more supporting information to:

**Humana Grievance and Appeal Department**  
**PO Box 14546**  
**Lexington, KY 40512-4546**  
**Phone: 1-(800) 901-1303**  
**Fax: 1-(920) 339-2112**

Neither you nor your treating provider is responsible for the cost of any external independent review.

The process: There are two types of Level 3 appeals, depending on the issues in your case:

(1) Medical necessity

These are cases where we have decided not to authorize a service because we think the services you (or your treating provider) are asking for, are not medically necessary to treat your problem. For medical necessity cases, the independent reviewer is a provider retained by an outside independent review organization ("IRO"), that is procured by the Arizona Department of Insurance and Financial Institutions, and not connected with our company. The IRO reviewer must be a provider who typically manages the condition under review.

(2) Contract coverage

These are cases where we have denied coverage because we believe the requested service is not covered under your insurance policy. For contract coverage cases, the Arizona Department of Insurance and Financial Institutions is the independent reviewer.

## Medical Necessity Cases

Within 1 business day of receiving your request, we must:

1. Send a written acknowledgement of the request to the Director of the Department of Insurance and Financial Institutions ("Director"), you, and your treating provider.
2. Send the Director: the request for review; your policy, evidence of coverage or similar document; all medical records and supporting documentation used to render our decision; a summary of the applicable issues including a statement of our decision; the criteria used and clinical reasons for our decision; and the relevant portions of our utilization review guidelines. We must also include the name and credentials of the health care provider who reviewed and upheld the denial at the earlier appeal levels.

Within 2 business days of receiving our information, the Director must send all the submitted information to an external independent reviewer organization (the "IRO").

Within 72 hours of receiving the information the IRO must make a decision and send the decision to the Director.

Within 1 business day of receiving the IRO's decision, the Director must send a notice of the decision to us, you, and your treating provider.

**The decision (medical necessity):** If the IRO decides that we should provide the service, we must authorize the service. If the IRO agrees with our decision to deny the service, the appeal is over. Your only further option is to pursue your claim in Superior Court.

## Contract Coverage Cases

Within 1 business day of receiving your request, we must:

1. Send a written acknowledgement of your request to the Director, you, and your treating provider.
2. Send the Director: the request for review, your policy, evidence of coverage or similar document, all medical records and supporting documentation used to render our decision, a summary of the applicable issues including a statement of our decision, the criteria used and any clinical reasons for our decision and the relevant portions of our utilization review guidelines.

Within 2 business days of receiving this information, the Director must determine if the service or claim is covered, issue a decision, and send a notice to us, you, and your treating provider.

**Referral to the IRO for contract coverage cases:** The Director is sometimes unable to determine issues of coverage. If this occurs, the Director will forward your case to an IRO. The IRO will have 72 hours to make a decision and send it to the Director. The Director will have 1 business day after receiving the IRO's decision to send the decision to us, you, and your treating provider.

**The decision (contract coverage):** If you disagree with Director's final decision on a contract coverage issue, you may request a hearing with the Office of Administrative Hearings ("OAH"). If we disagree with the Director's final decision, we may also request a hearing before OAH. A hearing must be requested within 30 days of receiving the Director's decision. OAH must promptly schedule and complete a hearing for appeals from expedited Level 3 decisions.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>STANDARD APPEAL PROCESS FOR NON-URGENT SERVICES AND DENIED CLAIMS</b></p>
---

**Level 1. Informal Reconsideration**

**Your request:** You may obtain Informal Reconsideration of your denied request for a service if:

- You have coverage with us,
- We denied your request for a covered service,
- You do not qualify for an expedited appeal, and
- You or your treating provider asks for Informal Reconsideration within 2 years of the date we first deny the requested service by calling, or sending your request to:

**Humana Grievance and Appeal Department**  
**PO Box 14546**  
**Lexington, KY 40512-4546**  
**Phone: 1-(800) 901-1303**  
**Fax: 1-(920) 339-2112**

**Claim for a covered service already provided but not paid for:** You may not obtain Informal Reconsideration of your denied request for the payment of a covered service. Instead, you may start the review process by seeking Formal Appeal.

**Our acknowledgement:** We have 5 business days after we receive your request for Informal Reconsideration ("the receipt date") to send you and your treating provider a notice that we got your request.

**Our decision:** We have 30 days after the receipt date to decide whether we should change our decision and authorize your requested service. Within that same 30 days, we must send you and your treating provider our written decision. The written decision must explain the reasons for our decision and tell you the documents on which we based our decision.

**If we deny your request:** You have 60 days to appeal to Level 2.

**If we grant your request:** The decision will authorize the service and the appeal is over.

**If we refer your case to Level 3:** We may decide to skip Level 1 and Level 2 and send your case straight to an independent reviewer at Level 3.

## **Level 2. Formal Appeal**

**Your request:** You may request Formal Appeal if: (1) we deny your request at Level 1, or you have an unpaid claim and we did not provide a Level 1 review. After you receive our Level 1 denial, you or your treating provider must send us a written request within 60 days to tell us you are appealing to Level 2. If we did not provide a Level 1 review of your denied claim, you have 2 years from our first denial notice to request Formal Appeal. To help us make a decision on your appeal, you or your provider should also send us any more information (that you haven't already sent us) to show why we should authorize the requested service or pay the claim. Send your appeal request and information to.

**Humana Grievance and Appeal Department**  
**PO Box 14546**  
**Lexington, KY 40512-4546**  
**Phone: 1-(800) 901-1303**  
**Fax: 1-(920) 339-2112**

**Our acknowledgement:** We have 5 business days after we receive your request for Formal Appeal ("the receipt date") to send you and your treating provider a notice that we got your request.

**Our decision:** For a denied service that you have not yet received, we have 30 days after the receipt date to decide whether we should change our decision and authorize your requested service. For denied claims, we have 60 days to decide whether we should change our decision and pay your claim. We will send you and your treating provider our decision in writing. The written decision must explain the reasons for our decision and tell you the documents on which we based our decision.

**If we deny your request or claim:** You have four months to appeal to Level 3.

**If we grant your request:** We will authorize the service or pay the claim and the appeal is over.

**If we refer your case to Level 3:** We may decide to skip Level 2 and send your case straight to an independent reviewer at Level 3.

### **Level 3: External, Independent Review**

**Your request:** You may appeal to Level 3 only after you have appealed through Levels 1 and 2. You have four months after you receive our Level 2 decision to send us your written request for External Independent Review. Send your request and any more supporting information to:

**Humana Grievance and Appeal Department**  
**PO Box 14546**  
**Lexington, KY 40512-4546**  
**Phone: 1-(800) 901-1303**  
**Fax: 1-(920) 339-2112**

Neither you nor your treating provider is responsible for the cost of any external independent review.

**The process:** There are two types of Level 3 appeals, depending on the issues in your case:

(1) Medical necessity

These are cases where we have decided not to authorize a service because we think the services you (or your treating provider) are asking for, are not medically necessary to treat your problem. For medical necessity cases, the independent reviewer is a provider retained by an outside independent review organization (IRO), procured by the Arizona Department of Insurance and Financial Institutions, and not connected with our company. For medical necessity cases, the reviewer must be a provider who typically manages the condition under review.

(2) Contract coverage

These are cases where we have denied coverage because we believe the requested service is not covered under your insurance policy. For contract coverage cases, the Arizona Department of Insurance and Financial Institutions is the independent reviewer.

#### Medical Necessity Cases

Within 5 business days of receiving your request, we must:

1. Mail a written acknowledgement of the request to the Director, you, and your treating provider.
2. Send the Director: the request for review; your policy, evidence of coverage or similar document; all medical records and supporting documentation used to render our decision; a summary of the applicable issues including a statement of our decision; the criteria used and clinical reasons for our decision; and the relevant portions of our utilization review guidelines. We must also include the name and credentials of the health care provider who reviewed and upheld the denial at the earlier appeal levels.

Within 5 days of receiving our information, the Director must send all the submitted information to an external independent review organization (the "IRO").

Within 21 days of receiving the information the IRO must make a decision and send the decision to the Director.

Within 5 business days of receiving the IRO's decision, the Director must send a notice of the decision to us, you, and your treating provider.

**The decision (medical necessity):** If the IRO decides that we should provide the service or pay the claim, we must authorize the service or pay the claim. If the IRO agrees with our decision to deny the service or payment, the appeal is over. Your only further option is to pursue your claim in Superior Court.

### Contract Coverage Cases

Within 5 business days of receiving your request, we must:

1. Send a written acknowledgement of your request to the Director, you, and your treating provider.
2. Send the Director: the request for review, your policy, evidence of coverage or similar document, all medical records and supporting documentation used to render our decision, a summary of the applicable issues including a statement of our decision, the criteria used and any clinical reasons for our decision and the relevant portions of our utilization review guidelines.

Within 15 business days of receiving this information, the Director must determine if the service or claim is covered, issue a decision, and send a notice to us, you, and your treating provider. If the Director decides that we should provide the service or pay the claim, we must do so.

**Referral to the IRO for contract coverage cases:** The Director is sometimes unable to determine issues of coverage. If this occurs, the Director will forward your case to an IRO. The IRO will have 21 days to make a decision and send it to the Director. The Director will have 5 business days after receiving the IRO's decision to send the decision to us, you, and your treating provider.

**The decision (contract coverage):** If you disagree with the Director's final decision on a coverage issue, you may request a hearing with the Office of Administrative Hearings ("OAH"). If we disagree with the Director's determination of coverage issues, we may also request a hearing at OAH. Hearings must be requested within 30 days of receiving the coverage issue determination. OAH has rules that govern the conduct of their hearing proceedings.

## **Obtaining Medical Records**

Arizona law (A.R.S. §12-2293) permits you to ask for a copy of your medical records. Your request must be in writing and must specify who you want to receive the records. The health care provider who has your records will provide you or the person you specified with a copy of your records.

**Designated Decision-Maker:** If you have a designated health care decision-maker, that person must send a written request for access to or copies of your medical records. The medical records must be provided to your health care decision-maker or a person designated in writing by your health care decision-maker unless you limit access to your medical records only to yourself or your health care decision-maker.

**Confidentiality:** Medical records disclosed under A.R.S. §12-2293 remain confidential. If you participate in the appeal process, the relevant portions of your medical records may be disclosed only to people authorized to participate in the review process for the medical condition under review. These people may not disclose your medical information to any other people.

## **Documentation for an Appeal**

If you decide to file an appeal, you must give us any material justification or documentation for the appeal at the time the appeal is filed. If you gather new information during the course of your appeal, you should give it to us as soon as you get it. You must also give us the address and phone number where you can be contacted. If the appeal is already at Level 3, you should also send the information to the Department.

## **The Role of the Department of Insurance and Financial Institutions**

Arizona law (A.R.S. §20-2533(F)) requires "any member who files a complaint with the Department relating to an adverse decision to pursue the review process prescribed" by law. This means, that for appealable decisions, you must pursue the health care appeals process before the Director can investigate a complaint you may have against our company based on the decision at issue in the appeal.

The appeal process requires the Director to:

1. Oversee the appeals process.
2. Maintain copies of each utilization review plan submitted by insurers.
3. Receive, process, and act on requests from an insurer for External, Independent Review.
4. Enforce the decisions of insurers.
5. Review decisions of insurers.
6. Send, when necessary, a record of the proceedings of an appeal to Superior Court or to the Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH).
7. Issue a final administrative decision on coverage issues, including the notice of the right to request a hearing at OAH.

## **Receipt of Documents**

Any written notice, acknowledgment, request, decision or other written document that is sent by mail is deemed received by the person to whom the document is properly addressed on the fifth business day after mailing. "Properly addressed" means your last known mailing address.

SAMPLE

### HEALTH CARE APPEAL REQUEST FORM

*You may use this form to tell your insurer you want to appeal a denial decision.*

Insured Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Member ID # \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of representative pursuing appeal, if different from above \_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_ Phone # \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Denial:       Denied Claim       Denied Service Not Yet Received

Name of Insurer that denied the claim/service: \_\_\_\_\_

If you are appealing your insurer's decision to deny a service you have not yet received, will a 30 to 60 day delay in receiving the service likely cause a significant negative change in your health? If your answer is "Yes," you may be entitled to an expedited appeal. Your treating provider must sign and send a certification and documentation supporting the need for an expedited appeal.

What decision are you appealing? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*(Explain what you want your insurer to authorize or pay for.)*

Explain why you believe the claim or service should be covered:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*(Attach additional sheets of paper, if needed.)*

If you have questions about the appeals process or need help to prepare your appeal, you may call the Department of Insurance Consumer Assistance number (602) 364-2499 or 1-(800) 325-2548, or Humana at 1-(800) 901-1303

**Make sure to attach everything that shows why you believe your insurer should cover your claim or authorize a service, including:**       Medical records       Supporting documentation (letter from your doctor, brochures, notes, receipts, etc.) \*\*Also attach the certification from your treating provider if you are seeking expedited review.

Signature of insured or authorized representative \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

*Please submit completed form to address stated above.*

**PROVIDER CERTIFICATION FORM  
FOR EXPEDITED MEDICAL REVIEWS**

*(You and your provider may use this form when requesting an expedited appeal.)*

A patient who is denied authorization for a covered service is entitled to an expedited appeal if the treating provider certifies and provides supporting documentation that the time period for the standard appeal process (about 60 days) "is likely to cause a significant negative change in the [patient's] medical condition at issue."

**PROVIDER INFORMATION**

Treating Physician/Provider \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone # \_\_\_\_\_ FAX # \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

**PATIENT INFORMATION**

Patient's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Member ID # \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone # \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

**INSURER INFORMATION**

Insurer Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone # \_\_\_\_\_ FAX # \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

- Is the appeal for a service that the patient has already received?  Yes  No  
If "Yes," the patient must pursue the standard appeals process and cannot use the expedited appeals process.  
If "No," continue with this form.
- What service denial is the patient appealing? \_\_\_\_\_

- Explain why you believe the patient needs the requested service and why the time for the standard appeal process will harm the patient. \_\_\_\_\_

**Attach additional sheets if needed, and include:**   Medical records   Supporting documentation

*Please submit completed form to address stated above.*

Humana Grievance and Appeal Department  
PO Box 14546  
Lexington, KY 40512-4546  
Fax: 1-(920) 339-2112

If you have questions about the appeals process or need help regarding this certification, you may call the Department of Insurance Consumer Assistance number (602) 364-2499 or 1 (800) 325-2548. You may also call Humana at 1 (800) 901-1303.

I certify, as the patient's treating provider, that delaying the patient's care for the time period needed for the informal reconsideration and formal appeal processes (about 60 days) is likely to cause a significant negative change in the patient's medical condition at issue.

Provider's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

SAMPLE

*Please submit completed form to address stated above.*

Offered by Humana Health Plan, Inc. or Insured by Humana Insurance Company. Please refer to your Benefit Plan Document/Policy for more information in the company providing you benefits.



Administrative Office:  
1100 Employers Boulevard  
Green Bay, Wisconsin 54344

## Certificate of Insurance Humana Insurance Company

**Policyholder:**

**Policy Number:**

**Effective Date:**

**Product Name:**

In accordance with the terms of the *policy* issued to the *policyholder*, Humana Insurance Company certifies that a *covered person* is insured for the benefits described in this *certificate*. This *certificate* becomes the Certificate of Insurance and replaces any and all certificates and certificate riders previously issued.

This *certificate* is the *companion plan* to the "Certificate of Coverage" issued to *you* by Humana Health Plan, Inc. (the HMO). The HMO "Certificate of Coverage" and this *certificate*, describe the coverage for this point-of-service product and the manner in which the *health insurance coverage* may be used.



Bruce Broussard  
President

**The insurance *policy* under which this *certificate* is issued is not a policy of Workers' Compensation insurance and does not replace Workers' Compensation insurance. *You* should consult *your employer* to determine whether *your employer* is a subscriber to the Workers' Compensation system.**

**This is not a policy of Long Term Care insurance or Medicare Supplemental insurance.**

**This booklet, referred to as a Benefit Plan Document, is provided to describe *your* Humana coverage**

SAMPLE

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE

---

As you read the *certificate*, you will see some words are printed in italics. Italicized words may have different meanings in the *certificate* than in general. Please check the "Glossary" sections for the meaning of the italicized words as they apply to *your* plan.

The *certificate* gives you information about *your* plan. It tells you what is covered and what is not covered. It also tells you what you must do and how much you must pay for services. Your plan covers many services, but it is important to remember it has limits. Be sure to read *your certificate* carefully before using *your* benefits.

### Essential health benefits

This *certificate* does not apply annual dollar limits or lifetime dollar limits to *covered expenses* that are *essential health benefits*.

### Covered and non-covered expenses

We will provide coverage for services, equipment and supplies that are *covered expenses*. All requirements of the *policy* apply to *covered expenses*.

The date used on the bill we receive for *covered expenses* or the date confirmed in *your* medical records is the date that will be used when *your* claim is processed to determine the benefit period.

You must pay the health care provider any amount due that we do not pay. Not all services and supplies are a *covered expense*, even when they are ordered by a *health care practitioner*.

Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits", the "Covered Expenses" and the "Limitations and Exclusions" sections and any rider or amendment attached to the *certificate* to see when services or supplies are *covered expenses* or are non-covered expenses.

### How your policy works

We may apply a *copayment* or *deductible* before we pay for certain *covered expenses*. If a *deductible* applies, and it is met, we will pay *covered expenses* at the *coinsurance* amount. Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" to see when a *copayment*, *deductible* and/or *coinsurance* may apply.

The service and diagnostic information submitted on the *qualified provider's* bill will be used to determine which provision of the "Schedule of Benefits" applies.

*Covered expenses* are subject to the *maximum allowable fee*. We will apply the applicable *network provider* or *non-network provider* benefit level to the total amount billed by the *qualified provider*, less any amounts such as:

- Those in excess of the negotiated amount by contract, directly or indirectly, between us and the *qualified provider*; or
- Those in excess of the *maximum allowable fee*; and

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

- Adjustments related to *our* claims processing procedures. Refer to the "Claims" section of this *certificate* for more information on *our* claims processing procedures.

Unless stated otherwise in this *certificate*, you will be responsible to pay:

- The applicable *network provider* or *non-network provider copayment, deductible* and/or *coinsurance*;
- Any amount over the *maximum allowable fee* to a *non-network provider*; and
- Any amount not paid by *us*.

However, *we* will apply the *network provider* benefit level and you will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible* and/or *coinsurance* based on the *qualified payment amount* for *covered expenses* when you receive the following services from a *non-network provider*:

- *Emergency care* and *air ambulance* services;
- *Ancillary services* while you are at a *network facility*;
- Services that are not considered *ancillary services* while you are at a *network facility*, and you do not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services; and
- *Post-stabilization services* when:
  - The attending *qualified provider* determines you are not able to travel by non-medical transportation to obtain services from a *network provider*; and
  - You do not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services.

Any *copayment, deductible* and/or *coinsurance* you pay for services based on the *qualified payment amount* will be applied to the *network provider out-of-pocket limit*.

If an *out-of-pocket limit* applies and it is met, *we* will pay *covered expenses* at 100% the rest of the year, subject to any maximum benefit and all other terms, provisions, limitations, and exclusions of the *policy*.

### Your choice of providers affects your benefits

*We* will pay benefits for *covered expenses* at a higher percentage most of the time if you see a *network provider*, so the amount you pay will be lower. Be sure to check if your *qualified provider* is a *network provider* before seeing them.

*We* may designate certain *network providers* as preferred providers for specific services. If you do not see the *network provider* designated by *us* as a preferred provider for these services, *we* may pay less.

Unless stated otherwise in this *certificate* *we* will pay a lower percentage if you see a *non-network provider*, so the amount you pay will be higher. *Non-network providers* have not signed an agreement with *us* for lower costs for services and they may bill you for any amount over the *maximum allowable fee*. If the *non-network provider* bills you any amount over the *maximum allowable fee*, you will have to pay that amount and any *copayment, deductible* and *coinsurance* to the *non-network provider*. Any amount you pay over the *maximum allowable fee* will not apply to your *deductible* or any *out-of-pocket limit*.

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

Some *non-network providers* work with *network facilities*. If possible, *you* may want to check if all health care providers working with *network facilities* are *network providers*.

We will apply the *network provider* benefit level and *you* will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible* and/or *coinsurance* based on the *qualified payment amount* for *covered expenses* when *you* receive the following services from a *non-network provider*:

- *Ancillary services* when *you* are at a *network facility*;
- Services that are not considered *ancillary services* when *you* are at a *network facility*, and *you* do not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services; and
- *Post-stabilization services* when:
  - The attending *qualified provider* determines *you* are not able to travel by non-medical transportation to obtain services from a *network provider*; and
  - *You* did not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services.

For all other services, *you* received from a *non-network provider*, *you* will be responsible to pay the *non-network provider copayment, deductible* and/or *coinsurance* and *you* may also be responsible to pay any amount over the *maximum allowable fee* for *covered expenses* including:

- Services that are not considered *ancillary services* when *you* are at a *network facility* and *you* consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services; and
- *Post-stabilization services* when:
  - The attending *qualified provider* determines *you* are able to travel by non-medical transportation to obtain services from a *network provider*; and
  - *You* consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services.

Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" sections to see what *your network provider* and *non-network provider* benefits are.

### How to find a network provider

*You* may find a list of *network providers* at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com). This list is subject to change. Please check this list before receiving services from a *qualified provider*. *You* may also call *our* customer service department at the number listed on *your* ID card to determine if a *qualified provider* is a *network provider*, or *we* can send the list to *you*. A *network provider* can only be confirmed by *us*.

### How to use your point of service (POS) plan

With *your* point-of-service (POS) plan, *you* may receive services from a *network provider* or *non-network provider*. Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" for any *preauthorization* requirements.

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

### Continuity of care

You may be eligible to elect continuity of care if you are a continuing care patient as of the date any of the following events occur:

- Your *qualified provider* terminates as a *network provider*;
- The terms of a *network provider's* participation in the network changes in a manner that terminates a benefit for a service you are receiving as a continuing care patient; or
- The *policy* terminates.

You must be in a course of treatment with the *qualified provider* as a continuing care patient the day before you are eligible to elect continuity of care.

If you elect continuity of care, we will apply the *network provider* benefit level to *covered expenses* related to your treatment as a continuing care patient. You will be responsible for the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* until the earlier of:

- 90 days from the date we notify you the *qualified provider* is no longer a *network provider*;
- 90 days from the date we notify you the terms of a *network provider's* participation in the network changes in a manner that terminates a benefit for a service you are receiving as a continuing care patient;
- 90 days from the date we notify you this *policy* terminates; or
- The date you are no longer a continuing care patient.

For the purposes of this "Continuity of care" provision, continuing care patient means at the time continuity of care becomes available, you are undergoing treatment from the *network provider* for:

- An acute *sickness* or *bodily injury* that is serious enough to require specialized medical treatment to avoid the reasonable possibility of death or permanent harm;
- A chronic *sickness* or *bodily injury* that is a life-threatening condition, degenerative, potentially disabling, or is a *congenital anomaly* and requires specialized medical care over a prolonged period of time;
- *Inpatient* care;
- A scheduled non-elective *surgery* and any related post-surgical care;
- A pregnancy; or
- A terminal illness.

For the purposes of this "Continuity of Care" provision, a terminal illness means you have a medical prognosis with a life expectancy of 6 months or less.

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

Continuity of care is not available if:

- The *qualified provider's* participation in *our* network is terminated due to failure to meet applicable quality standards or fraud;
- *You* transition to another *qualified provider*;
- The services *you* receive are not related to *your* treatment as a continuing care patient;
- This "Continuity of Care" provision is exhausted; or
- *Your* coverage terminates, however the *policy* remains in effect.

All terms and provisions of the *policy* are applicable to this "Continuity of Care" provision.

### Seeking emergency care

If *you* need *emergency care*, go to an emergency facility.

*You*, or someone on *your* behalf, must call *us* within 48 hours after *your admission* to a *hospital* for *emergency medical condition*. If *your* condition does not allow *you* to call *us* within 48 hours after *your admission*, contact *us* as soon as *your* condition allows.

### Seeking urgent care

If *you* need *urgent care*, go an *urgent care center* or call an *urgent care qualified provider*. *You* must receive *urgent care* services from a *network provider* for the *network provider copayment, deductible* or *coinsurance* to apply.

### Our relationship with qualified providers

*Qualified providers* are not *our* agents, employees or partners. All providers are independent contractors. *Qualified providers* make their own clinical judgments or give their own treatment advice without coverage decisions made by *us*.

The *policy* will not change what is decided between *you* and *qualified providers* regarding *your* medical condition or treatment options. *Qualified providers* act on *your* behalf when they order services. *You* and *your qualified providers* make all decisions about *your* health care, no matter what *we* cover. *We* are not responsible for anything said or written by a *qualified provider* about *covered expenses* and/or what is not covered under this *certificate*. Call *our* customer service department at the telephone number listed on *your* ID card if *you* have any questions.

### Our financial arrangements with network providers

*We* have agreements with *network providers* that may have different payment arrangements:

- Many *network providers* are paid on a discounted fee-for-services basis. This means they have agreed to be paid a set amount for each *covered expense*;

---

## UNDERSTANDING YOUR COVERAGE (continued)

---

- Some *network providers* may have capitation agreements. This means the *network provider* is paid a set dollar amount each month to care for each *covered person* no matter how many services a *covered person* may receive from the *network provider*, such as a primary care physician or a specialist;
- *Hospitals* may be paid on a Diagnosis Related Group (DRG) basis or a flat fee per day basis for *inpatient* services. *Outpatient* services are usually paid on a flat fee per service or procedure or a discount from their normal charges.

### The certificate

The *certificate* is part of the insurance *policy* and tells *you* what is covered and not covered and the requirements of the *policy*. Nothing in the *certificate* takes the place of or changes any of the terms of the *policy*. The final interpretation of any provision in the *certificate* is governed by the *policy*. If the *certificate* is different than the *policy*, the provisions of the *policy* will apply. The benefits in the *certificate* apply if *you* are a *covered person*.

SAMPLE

---

## COVERED EXPENSES

---

This "Covered Expenses" section describes the services that will be considered *covered expenses* under the *policy* for *preventive services* and medical services for a *bodily injury* or *sickness*. Benefits will be paid as specified in the "How your policy works" provision in the "Understanding Your Coverage" section and as shown on the "Schedules of Benefits," subject to any applicable:

- *Preauthorization* requirements;
- *Deductible*;
- *Copayment*;
- *Coinsurance* percentage; and
- Maximum benefit.

Refer to the "Limitations and Exclusions" section listed in this *certificate*. All terms and provisions of the *policy* apply.

### Preventive services

*Covered expenses* include the *preventive services* appropriate for *you* as recommended by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) for *your plan year*. *Preventive services* include, but are not limited to:

- Services with an A or B rating in the current recommendations of the United States Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF).
- Immunizations recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) for children, adolescents and adults.
- Preventive care for infants, children, adolescents, and women provided in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA).
- Preventive care for women as recommended by the USPSTF.
- Family planning services including:
  - Medical history;
  - Physical examination;
  - Related laboratory tests;
  - Medical supervision in accordance with generally accepted medical practice;
  - Information and counseling on contraception;
  - Implanted/injected contraceptives; and
  - After appropriate counseling, medical services connected with surgical therapies (vasectomy or tubal ligation).
- Well-child visits and immunizations through 47 months as recommended by the American Academy of Pediatrics.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- Well-woman exams in addition to periodic health exams, limited to 1 visit per *covered person* per year, including but not limited to, mammograms for routine and diagnostic breast cancer screenings as follows:
  - A single baseline mammogram for a female *covered person* between the ages of 35 and 40;
  - One mammogram per plan year for a female *covered person* 40 years of age or older; or
  - A mammogram more frequently for a female *covered person* based on the recommendation of the *covered person's health care practitioner*.
- Contraceptive implant systems, devices, oral and injectable medications approved by the FDA for use as a contraceptive.
- Well-man exams in addition to periodic health exams, limited to 1 visit per *covered person* per year, including but not limited to, prostate specific antigen (PSA) annual screening and digital rectal examination (DRE) for a *covered person* if the following criteria is met:
  - If the *covered person* is under 40 years of age and are at high risk because of any of the following:
    - Family history (i.e., multiple first-degree relatives diagnosed at an early age);
    - African-American race; or
    - Previous borderline PSA levels.
  - If the *covered person* is age 40 and older.
- Annual routine eye exam for adults.

For the recommended *preventive services* that apply to your plan year, refer to the [www.healthcare.gov](http://www.healthcare.gov) website, the United States Preventive Services Task Force website at [www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Name/recommendations](http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Name/recommendations), or call the customer service telephone number on your ID card.

### Health care practitioner office services

We will pay the following benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *health care practitioner* home and office visit services. You must incur the *health care practitioner's* services as the result of a *sickness* or *bodily injury*.

### Health care practitioner office visit

*Covered expenses* include:

- Home and office visits for the diagnosis and treatment of a *sickness* or *bodily injury*.
- Home and office visits for prenatal care.
- Home and office visits for diabetes.
- Diagnostic laboratory and radiology.
- Allergy testing.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- Allergy serum.
- Allergy injections.
- Injections other than allergy.
- *Surgery*, including anesthesia.
- Second surgical opinions.

### Health care practitioner services at a retail clinic

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *health care practitioner* services at a *retail clinic* for a *sickness* or *bodily injury*.

### Hospital services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you while *hospital confined* or for *outpatient* services. A *hospital confinement* must be ordered by a *health care practitioner*.

For *emergency care* benefits, refer to the "Emergency services" provision of this section.

### Hospital inpatient services

*Covered expenses* include:

- Daily semi-private, ward, intensive care or coronary care *room and board* charges for each day of *confinement*. Benefits for a private or single-bed room are limited to the *maximum allowable fee* charged for a semi-private room in the *hospital* while *confined*.
- Services and supplies, other than *room and board*, provided by a *hospital* while *confined*.

### Health care practitioner inpatient services when provided in a hospital

Services that are payable as a *hospital* charge are not payable as a *health care practitioner* charge.

*Covered expenses* include:

- Medical services furnished by an attending *health care practitioner* to you while you are *hospital confined*.
- *Surgery* performed on an *inpatient* basis.
- Services of an *assistant surgeon*.
- Services of a *surgical assistant*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- Anesthesia administered by a *health care practitioner* or certified registered anesthetist attendant for a *surgery*.
- Consultation charges requested by the attending *health care practitioner* during a *hospital confinement*. The benefit is limited to one consultation by any one *health care practitioner* per specialty during a *hospital confinement*.
- Services of a pathologist.
- Services of a radiologist.
- Services performed on an emergency basis in a *hospital* if the *sickness* or *bodily injury* being treated results in a *hospital confinement*.

### **Hospital outpatient services**

*Covered expenses* include *outpatient* services and supplies, as outlined in the following provisions, provided in a *hospital's outpatient* department.

*Covered expenses* provided in a *hospital's outpatient* department will not exceed the average semi-private room rate when you are in *observation status*.

### **Hospital outpatient services**

*Covered expenses* include services provided in a *hospital's outpatient* department in connection with *outpatient surgery*.

### **Health care practitioner outpatient services when provided in a hospital**

Services that are payable as a *hospital* charge are not payable as a *health care practitioner* charge.

*Covered expenses* include:

- *Surgery* performed on an *outpatient* basis.
- Services of an *assistant surgeon*.
- Services of a *surgical assistant*.
- Anesthesia administered by a *health care practitioner* or certified registered anesthetist attendant for a *surgery*.
- Services of a pathologist.
- Services of a radiologist.

### **Hospital outpatient non-surgical services**

*Covered expenses* include services provided in a *hospital's outpatient* department in connection with non-surgical services.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

### Hospital outpatient advanced imaging

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *outpatient advanced imaging* in a *hospital's outpatient* department.

### Pregnancy and newborn benefit

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by a *covered person* for a pregnancy.

*Covered expenses* include:

- A minimum stay, in a *hospital* or licensed *birthing center* of 48 hours following an uncomplicated vaginal delivery and 96 hours following an uncomplicated cesarean section. If an earlier discharge is consistent with the most current protocols and guidelines of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists or the American Academy of Pediatrics and is consented to by the mother and the attending *health care practitioner*, a post-discharge office visit to the *health care practitioner* or a home health care visit within the first 48 hours after discharge is also covered, subject to the terms of this certificate.
- For a newborn, a minimum stay in a *hospital* or licensed *birthing center* of 48 hours or 96 hours following birth, as applicable and listed above for:
  - *Routine nursery care*;
  - The *health care practitioner's* charges for circumcision of the newborn child; and
  - The *health care practitioner's* charges for routine examination of the newborn before release from the *hospital*.
- If the covered newborn must remain in the *hospital* past the mother's *confinement*, services and supplies received for:
  - A *bodily injury* or *sickness*;
  - Care and treatment for premature birth; and
  - Medically diagnosed birth defects and abnormalities.

*Covered expenses* also include *cosmetic surgery* specifically and solely for:

- Reconstruction due to *bodily injury*, infection or other disease of the involved part; or
- *Congenital anomaly* of a covered *dependent* child.

The newborn will not be required to satisfy a separate *deductible* and/or *copayment* for *hospital* facility charges for the *confinement* period immediately following birth. A *deductible* and/or *copayment*, if applicable, will be required for any subsequent *hospital admission*.

If determined by the *covered person* and your *health care practitioner*, coverage is available in a *birthing center*. *Covered expenses* in a *birthing center* include:

- An uncomplicated, vaginal delivery; and
- Immediate care after delivery for the *covered person* and the newborn.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

Pregnancy benefits for the natural mother of an adopted child are provided if:

- The child is adopted within one year of birth;
- The *employee* is legally obligated to pay the costs of birth;
- The *employee* notifies *us* of the acceptability to adopt children within 60 days after such notice of acceptability or within 60 days of the *employee's* effective date of coverage under this *policy*.

The coverage for the natural mother of an adopted child under this *policy* is considered excess coverage to any other valid and collectible coverage for pregnancy benefits on the natural mother. The adopting parents shall notify *us* of the existence and extent of such coverage.

### Emergency services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for *emergency care*, including the treatment and stabilization of an *emergency medical condition*.

*Emergency care* provided by *non-network providers* will be covered at the *network provider* benefit level, as specified in the "Emergency services" benefit in the "Schedule of Benefits." However, *you* will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* to the *non-network provider* for *emergency care* based on the *qualified payment amount*.

Benefits under this "Emergency services" provision are not available if the services provided are not for an *emergency medical condition*.

### Ambulance services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for licensed *ambulance* and *air ambulance* services to, from or between medical facilities for an *emergency medical condition*.

*Ambulance* and *air ambulance* services for an *emergency medical condition* provided by a *non-network provider* will be covered at the *network provider* benefit level, as specified in the "Ambulance services" benefit in the "Schedule of Benefits." *You* may be required to pay the *non-network provider* any amount not paid by *us*, as follows:

- For *ambulance* services, *you* will be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance*. *You* may also be responsible to pay any amount over the *maximum allowable fee* to a *non-network provider*. *Non-network providers* have not agreed to accept discounted or negotiated fees, and may bill *you* for charges in excess of the *maximum allowable fee*; and
- For *air ambulance* services, *you* will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment, deductible and/or coinsurance* based on the *qualified payment amount*.

### Ambulatory surgical center services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for services provided in an *ambulatory surgical center* for the utilization of the facility and ancillary services in connection with *outpatient surgery*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

### Health care practitioner outpatient services when provided in an ambulatory surgical center

Services that are payable as an *ambulatory surgical center* charge are not payable as a *health care practitioner* charge.

*Covered expenses* include:

- Surgery performed on an *outpatient* basis.
- Services of an *assistant surgeon*.
- Services of a *surgical assistant*.
- Anesthesia administered by a *health care practitioner* or certified registered anesthetist attendant for a *surgery*.
- Services of a pathologist.
- Services of a radiologist.

### Durable medical equipment

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *durable medical equipment* and *diabetes equipment*.

At our option, *covered expense* includes the purchase or rental of *durable medical equipment* or *diabetes equipment*. If the cost of renting the equipment is more than you would pay to buy it, only the purchase price is considered a *covered expense*. In either case, total *covered expenses* for *durable medical equipment* or *diabetes equipment* shall not exceed its purchase price. In the event we determine to purchase the *durable medical equipment* or *diabetes equipment*, any amount paid as rent for such equipment will be credited toward the purchase price.

Repair and maintenance of purchased *durable medical equipment* and *diabetes equipment* is a *covered expense* if:

- Manufacturer's warranty is expired; and
- Repair or maintenance is not a result of misuse or abuse; and
- Repair cost is less than replacement cost.

Replacement of purchased *durable medical equipment* and *diabetes equipment* is a *covered expense* if:

- Manufacturer's warranty is expired; and
- Replacement cost is less than repair cost; and
- Replacement is not due to lost or stolen equipment, or misuse or abuse of the equipment; or
- Replacement is required due to a change in *your* condition that makes the current equipment non-functional.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

### Free-standing facility services

#### Free-standing facility diagnostic laboratory and radiology services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* for services provided in a *free-standing facility*.

#### Health care practitioner services when provided in a free-standing facility

We will pay benefits for *outpatient* non-surgical services provided by a *health care practitioner* in a *free-standing facility*.

#### Free-standing facility advanced imaging

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *outpatient advanced imaging* in a *free-standing facility*.

### Home health care services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you in connection with a *home health care plan* provided by a *home health care agency*. All home health care services and supplies must be provided on a part-time or intermittent basis to you in conjunction with the approved *home health care plan*.

Home health care *covered expenses* are limited to:

- Care provided by a *nurse*;
- Physical, occupational, respiratory or speech therapy;
- Medical social work and nutrition services;
- Medical supplies, except for *durable medical equipment*; and
- Laboratory services.

Home health care *covered expenses* do not include:

- Charges for mileage or travel time to and from the *covered person's* home;
- Wage or shift differentials for any representative of a *home health care agency*;
- Charges for supervision of *home health care agencies*;
- Charges for services of a home health aide;
- *Custodial care*; or
- The provision or administration of *self-administered injectable drugs*, unless otherwise determined by *us*.

### Hospice services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for a *hospice care program*. A *health care practitioner* must certify that the *covered person* is terminally ill with a life expectancy of 18 months or less.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

If the above criteria is not met, no benefits will be payable under the *policy*.

Hospice care benefits are payable as shown on the "Schedule of Benefits" for the following hospice services:

- *Room and board* at a hospice, when it is for management of acute pain or for an acute phase of chronic symptom management;
- Part-time nursing care provided by or supervised by a registered nurse (R.N.) for up to eight hours in any one day;
- Counseling for the terminally ill *covered person* and his/her immediate covered family members by a licensed:
  - Clinical social worker; or
  - Pastoral counselor.
- Medical social services provided to the terminally ill *covered person* or his/her immediate covered family members under the direction of a *health care practitioner*, including:
  - Assessment of social, emotional and medical needs, and the home and family situation; and
  - Identification of the community resources available.
- Psychological and dietary counseling;
- Physical therapy;
- Part-time home health aide services for up to eight hours in any one day; and
- Medical supplies, drugs, and medicines for *palliative care*.

Hospice care *covered expenses* do not include:

- A *confinement* not required for acute pain control or other treatment for an acute phase of chronic symptom management;
- Services by volunteers or persons who do not regularly charge for their services;
- Services by a licensed pastoral counselor to a member of his or her congregation. These are services in the course of the duties to which he or she is called as a pastor or minister; and
- Bereavement counseling services for family members not covered under the *policy*.

### Physical medicine and rehabilitative services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for the following physical medicine and/or rehabilitative services for a documented *functional impairment*, pain, or developmental delay or defect as ordered by a *health care practitioner* and performed by a *health care practitioner*:

- Physical therapy services;
- Occupational therapy services;
- Speech therapy or speech pathology services;
- Audiology services;
- Cognitive rehabilitation services;
- Respiratory or pulmonary rehabilitation services; and
- Cardiac rehabilitation services.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

The "Schedule of Benefits" shows the maximum number of visits for physical medicine and/or rehabilitative services, if any.

### Spinal treatment services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for spinal manipulations/adjustments performed by a *health care practitioner*.

### Skilled nursing facility services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for charges made by a *skilled nursing facility* for *room and board* and for services and supplies. *Your confinement* to a *skilled nursing facility* must be based upon a written recommendation of a *health care practitioner*.

The "Schedule of Benefits" shows the maximum length of time for which we will pay benefits for charges made by a *skilled nursing facility*, if any.

### Health care practitioner services when provided in a skilled nursing facility

Services that are payable as a *skilled nursing facility* charge are not payable as a *health care practitioner* charge.

*Covered expenses* include:

- Medical services furnished by an attending *health care practitioner* to you while you are confined in a *skilled nursing facility*;
- Consultation charges requested by the attending *health care practitioner* during a *confinement* in a *skilled nursing facility*;
- Services of a pathologist; and
- Services of a radiologist.

### Specialty drug medical benefit

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *specialty drugs* provided by or obtained from a *qualified provider* in the following locations:

- *Health care practitioner's office*;
- *Free-standing facility*;
- *Urgent care center*;
- A home;
- *Hospital*;
- *Skilled nursing facility*;
- Ambulance; and
- Emergency room.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

*Specialty drugs* may be subject to *preauthorization* requirements. Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" in this *certificate* for *preauthorization* requirements and contact *us* prior to receiving *specialty drugs*. Coverage for certain *specialty drugs* administered to *you* by a *qualified provider* in a *hospital's outpatient* department may only be granted as described in the "Access to non-formulary drugs" provision in the "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" section in this *certificate*.

*Specialty drug* benefits do not include the charge for the actual administration of the *specialty drug*. Benefits for the administration of *specialty drugs* are based on the location of the service and type of provider.

### Transplant services and immune effector cell therapy

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for covered transplants and *immune effector cell therapies* approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration, including but not limited to Chimeric Antigen Receptor Therapy (CAR-T). The transplant services and *immune effector cell therapy* must be *preauthorized* and approved by *us*.

*You* or *your health care practitioner* must call *our* Transplant Department at 866-421-5663 to request and obtain *preauthorization* from *us* for covered transplants and *immune effector cell therapies*. We must be notified of the initial evaluation and given a reasonable opportunity to review the clinical results to determine if the requested transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* will be covered. We will advise *your health care practitioner* once coverage is approved by *us*. Benefits are payable only if the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* is approved by *us*.

*Covered expenses* for a transplant include pre-transplant services, transplant inclusive of any integral chemotherapy and associated services, post-discharge services, and treatment of complications after transplantation for or in connection with only the following procedures:

- Heart;
- Lung(s);
- Liver;
- Kidney;
- *Stem cell*;
- Intestine;
- Pancreas;
- Auto islet cell;
- Any combination of the above listed transplants; and
- Any transplant not listed above required by state or federal law.

Multiple solid organ transplants performed simultaneously are considered one transplant *surgery*. Multiple *stem cell* or *immune effector cell therapy* infusions occurring as part of one treatment plan is considered one event.

Corneal transplants and porcine heart valve implants are tissues, which are considered part of regular plan benefits and are subject to other applicable provisions of the *policy*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

The following are *covered expenses* for an approved transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* and all related complications:

- *Hospital and health care practitioner services.*
- Acquisition of cell therapy products for *immune effector cell therapy*, acquisition of *stem cells* or solid organs for transplants and associated donor costs, including pre-transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* services, the acquisition procedure, and any complications resulting from the harvest and/or acquisition. Donor costs for post-discharge services and treatment of complications will not exceed the treatment period of 365 days from the date of discharge following harvest and/or acquisition.
- Non-medical travel and lodging costs for:
  - The *covered person* receiving the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy*, if the *covered person* lives more than 100 miles from the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* facility designated by *us*; and
  - One caregiver or support person (two, when the *covered person* receiving the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* is under 18 years of age), if the caregiver or support person lives more than 100 miles from the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* facility designated by *us*.

Non-medical travel and lodging costs include:

- Transportation to and from the designated transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* facility where the transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* is performed; and
- Temporary lodging at a prearranged location when requested by the designated transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* facility and approved by *us*.

All non-medical travel and lodging costs for transplant and *immune effector cell therapy* are payable as specified in the "Schedule of Benefits" section in this *certificate* when *covered expenses* for an approved transplant are provided by a contracted hospital designated by *us* as an approved transplant facility.

*Covered expenses* for post-discharge services and treatment of complications for or in connection with an approved transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* are limited to the treatment period of 365 days from the date of discharge following transplantation of an approved transplant received while *you* were covered by *us*. After this transplant treatment period, regular plan benefits and other provisions of the *policy* are applicable.

### Urgent care services

We will pay benefits for *urgent care covered expenses* incurred by *you* for charges made by an *urgent care center* or an *urgent care qualified provider*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

### Medical foods, supplements and formulas

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for the following, when prescribed or ordered by a *health care practitioner*:

- Nutritional supplements, enteral formula, and low protein modified foods for the treatment of inherited metabolic disease, e.g. phenylketonuria (PKU); and
- Amino acid-based formula for the treatment of eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorders to prevent mental or physical impairment.

### Private duty nursing services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for charges for private duty nursing services while *you* are *hospital confined*.

Private duty nursing services are payable as shown in the "Schedule of Benefits."

### Additional covered expenses

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* based upon the location of the services and the type of provider for:

- Blood and blood plasma, which is not replaced by donation; administration of the blood and blood products including blood extracts or derivatives.
- Oxygen and rental of equipment for its administration.
- Prosthetic devices and supplies, including but not limited to limbs and eyes. Coverage will be provided for prosthetic devices to:
  - Restore the previous level of function lost as a result of a *bodily injury* or *sickness*; or
  - Improve function caused by a *congenital anomaly*.

*Covered expense* for prosthetic devices includes repair or replacement, if not covered by the manufacturer, and if due to:

- A change in the *covered person's* physical condition causing the device to become non-functional; or
- Normal wear and tear.
- Cochlear implants, when approved by *us*, for a *covered person* with bilateral severe to profound sensorineural deafness.

Replacement or upgrade of a cochlear implant and its external components may be a *covered expense* if:

- The existing device malfunctions and cannot be repaired;

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- Replacement is due to a change in the *covered person's* condition that makes the present device non-functional; or
- The replacement or upgrade is not for cosmetic purposes.
- Orthotics used to support, align, prevent, or correct deformities.

*Covered expense* does not include:

- Replacement orthotics;
- Dental braces; or
- Oral or dental splints and appliances, unless custom made for the treatment of documented obstructive sleep apnea.
- The following special supplies, dispensed up to a 30-day supply, when prescribed by *your* attending *health care practitioner*:
  - Surgical dressings;
  - Catheters;
  - Colostomy bags, rings and belts; and
  - Flotation pads.
- The initial pair of eyeglasses or contacts needed due to cataract surgery or an accident if the eyeglasses or contacts were not needed prior to the accident.
- Dental treatment only if the charges are incurred for treatment of a *dental injury* to a *sound natural tooth*.

However, benefits will be paid only for the least expensive service that will, in *our* opinion, produce a professionally adequate result.

- Certain oral surgical operations as follows:
  - Excision of partially or completely impacted teeth;
  - Surgical preparation of soft tissues and excision of bone or bone tissue performed with or without extraction or excision of erupted, partially erupted or completely un-erupted teeth;
  - Excisions of tumors and cysts of the jaws, cheeks, lips, tongue, roof, and floor of the mouth and related biopsy of bone, tooth, or related tissues when such conditions require pathological examinations;
  - Surgical procedures related to repositioning of teeth, tooth transplantation or re-implantation;
  - Services required to correct accidental injuries of the jaws, cheeks, lips, tongue, roof, and floor of the mouth;
  - Reduction of fractures and dislocation of the jaw;
  - External incision and drainage of cellulitis and abscess;

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- Incision and closure of accessory sinuses, salivary glands or ducts;
- Frenectomy (the cutting of the tissue in the midline of the tongue); and
- Orthognathic *surgery* for a *congenital anomaly*, *bodily injury* or *sickness*.
- For a *covered person*, who is receiving benefits in connection with a mastectomy, service for:
  - Reconstructive *surgery* of the breast on which the mastectomy has been performed;
  - *Surgery* and reconstruction on the non-diseased breast to achieve symmetrical appearance;
  - Prosthesis and treatment of physical complications for all stages of mastectomy, including lymphedemas; and
  - At least two external postoperative prostheses.
- A non-routine mammography screening performed on dedicated equipment for diagnostic purposes on referral by a *covered person's health care practitioner*.
- Reconstructive *surgery* resulting from:
  - A *bodily injury*, infection or other disease of the involved part, when a *functional impairment* is present; or
  - A *congenital anomaly* that resulted in a *functional impairment*.

Expenses for reconstructive *surgery* due to a psychological condition are not considered a *covered expense*, unless the condition(s) described above are also met.

- The following *habilitative services*, as ordered and performed by a *health care practitioner*, for a *covered person*, with a developmental delay or defect or *congenital anomaly*:
  - Physical therapy services;
  - Occupational therapy services;
  - Speech therapy or speech pathology services; and
  - Audiology services.

*Habilitative services* apply toward the "Physical medicine and rehabilitative services" maximum number of visits specified in the "Schedule of Benefits."

- *Telehealth* and *telemedicine* services for the diagnosis and treatment of a *sickness* or *bodily injury*. *Telehealth* or *telemedicine* services must be:
  - Services that would otherwise be a *covered expense* if provided during a face-to-face consultation between a *covered person* and a *health care practitioner*;
  - Provided to a *covered person* at the *originating site*; and
  - Provided by a *health care practitioner* at the *distant site*.

*Telehealth* and *telemedicine* services must comply with:

- Federal and Arizona licensure requirements;

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

- Accreditation standards; and
- Guidelines of the American Telemedicine Association or other qualified medical professional societies to ensure quality of care.
- *Palliative care.*
- *Diabetes self-management training.*
- Routine costs for a *covered person* participating in an approved Phase I, II, III, or IV clinical trial.

Routine costs include health care services that are otherwise a *covered expense* if the *covered person* were not participating in a clinical trial.

Routine costs do not include services or items that are:

- *Experimental, investigational or for research purposes;*
- Provided only for data collection and analysis that is not directly related to the clinical management of the *covered person*; or
- Inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a diagnosis.

The *covered person* must be eligible to participate in a clinical trial according to the trial protocol and:

- Referred by a *health care practitioner*; or
- Provide medical and scientific information supporting their participation in the clinical trial is appropriate.

For the routine costs to be considered a *covered expense*, the approved clinical trial must be a Phase I, II, III, or IV clinical trial for the prevention, detection or treatment of cancer or other life threatening condition or disease and is:

- Federally funded or approved by the appropriate federal agency;
- The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the Federal Food and Drug Administration; or
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.
- Contraceptive implant systems, devices, oral and injectable medications approved by the FDA for use as a contraceptive.
- Drugs, medicines or medications prescribed by a *health care practitioner* and recognized as safe and effective by one or more of the following medical reference compendia for the treatment of a specific type of cancer:
  - The American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information, a publication of the American Society of Health System Pharmacists.
  - The National Comprehensive Cancer Network Drugs and Biologics Compendium.
  - Thompson Micromedex Compendium Drugdex.
  - Elsevier Gold Standard's Clinical Pharmacology Compendium.
  - Other authoritative compendia as identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES (continued)

---

*Covered expense* will also include drugs, medicines or medications recognized as safe and effective for a type of cancer in medical literature, if all of the following apply:

- At least two articles from major peer reviewed professional medical journals have recognized, based on scientific or medical criteria, the drug's safety and effectiveness for treatment of the indication for which the drug has been prescribed.
  - No article from a major peer reviewed professional medical journal has concluded, based on scientific or medical criteria, that the drug is unsafe or ineffective or that the drug's safety and effectiveness cannot be determined for the treatment of the indication for which the drug has been prescribed.
  - The literature meets the uniform requirements for manuscripts submitted to biomedical journals established by the international committee of medical journal editors or is published in a journal specified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services as acceptable peer reviewed medical literature.
- *Covered expense* for HIV, AIDS, and AIDS-related conditions.
  - Hearing aids, limited to one per ear per year.
  - Hearing exam, limited to one visit per year.
  - Infusion/IV therapy in an *outpatient* setting including, but not limited to: Infliximab (Remicade), Alefacept (Amevive), and Entanercept (Enbrel).
  - *Covered expenses* incurred by *you* for dialysis treatment prescribed by *your health care practitioner*.
  - *Covered expenses* incurred by *you* for chemotherapy prescribed by *your health care practitioner*.
  - Oral cancer treatment medications. *Your cost share* of covered self-administered cancer treatment medications will not exceed any applicable *deductible, copayment* or *coinsurance* amount *you* are responsible to pay for intravenously administered or injected cancer treatment medications.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - BEHAVIORAL HEALTH

---

This "Covered Expenses – Behavioral Health" section describes the services that will be considered *covered expenses* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services* under the *policy*. Benefits will be paid as specified in the "How your policy works" provision of the "Understanding Your Coverage" section and as shown in the "Schedule of Benefits – Behavioral Health." Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" for any service not specifically listed in the "Schedule of Benefits – Behavioral Health." Benefits are subject to any applicable:

- *Preauthorization* requirements;
- *Deductible*;
- *Copayment*;
- *Coinsurance* percentage; and
- Maximum benefit.

Refer to the "Limitations and Exclusions" section listed in this *certificate*. All terms and provisions of the *policy* apply.

### Acute inpatient services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you due to an *admission* or *confinement* for *acute inpatient services* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services* provided in a *hospital* or *health care treatment facility*.

### Acute inpatient health care practitioner services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services* provided by a *health care practitioner*, including *telehealth* or *telemedicine*, in a *hospital* or *health care treatment facility*.

### Emergency services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *emergency care*, including the treatment and stabilization of an *emergency medical condition* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*.

*Emergency care* provided by *non-network providers* will be covered at the *network provider* benefit level as specified in the "Emergency services" benefit in the "Schedule of Benefits" or "Schedule of Benefits – Behavioral Health" sections of this *certificate*. However, you will only be responsible to pay the *network provider copayment*, *deductible* and/or *coinsurance* to the *non-network provider* for *emergency care* based on the *qualified payment amount*.

Benefits under this "Emergency services" provision are not available if the services provided are not for an *emergency medical condition*.

### Urgent care services

We will pay benefits for *urgent care covered expenses* incurred by you for charges made by an *urgent care center* or an *urgent care qualified provider* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - BEHAVIORAL HEALTH (continued)

---

### Outpatient services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*, including services in a *health care practitioner office, retail clinic, or health care treatment facility*. Coverage includes outpatient therapy, *intensive outpatient programs, partial hospitalization, telehealth and telemedicine*, and other *outpatient services*.

### Skilled nursing facility services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you in a *skilled nursing facility* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*. Your confinement to a *skilled nursing facility* must be based upon a written recommendation of a *health care practitioner*.

*Covered expenses* also include *health care practitioner services* for *behavioral health* during your confinement in a *skilled nursing facility*.

### Home health care services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you, in connection with a *home health care plan*, for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency services*. All home health care services and supplies must be provided on a part-time or intermittent basis to you in conjunction with the approved *home health care plan*.

Home health care *covered expenses* include services provided by a *health care practitioner* who is a *behavioral health professional*, such as a counselor, psychologist or psychiatrist.

Home health care *covered expenses* do not include:

- Charges for mileage or travel time to and from the *covered person's home*;
- Wage or shift differentials for any representative of a *home health care agency*;
- Charges for supervision of *home health care agencies*;
- Charges for services of a home health aide;
- *Custodial care*; or
- The provision or administration of *self-administered injectable drugs*, unless otherwise determined by us.

### Specialty drug benefit

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by you for *behavioral health specialty drugs* provided by or obtained from a *qualified provider* in the following locations:

- *Health care practitioner's office*;
- *Free-standing facility*;

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - BEHAVIORAL HEALTH (continued)

---

- *Urgent care center;*
- *A home;*
- *Hospital;*
- *Skilled nursing facility;*
- *Ambulance; and*
- *Emergency room.*

*Specialty drugs* may be subject to *preauthorization* requirements. Refer to the "Schedule of Benefits" in this *certificate* for *preauthorization* requirements and contact *us* prior to receiving *specialty drugs*.

Coverage for certain *specialty drugs* administered to *you* by a *qualified provider* in a *hospital's outpatient* department may only be granted as described in the "Access to non-formulary drugs" provision in the "Prescription Drug Benefit" section in this *certificate*.

*Specialty drug* benefits do not include the charge for the actual administration of the *specialty drug*. Benefits for the administration of *specialty drugs* are based on the location of the service and type of provider.

### Residential treatment facility services

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for *mental health services* and *chemical dependency* services provided while *inpatient* or *outpatient* in a *residential treatment facility*.

### Autism spectrum disorders

We will pay benefits for *covered expenses* incurred by *you* for the treatment of *autism spectrum disorders*.

*Covered expenses* include:

- *Diagnosis;*
- *Assessment;*
- *Services; and*
- *Behavioral therapy* services provided or supervised by a licensed or certified provider.

*Autism spectrum disorders* are payable as shown in the "Schedule of Benefits – Behavioral Health."

### Chemical dependency detoxification services

We will pay benefits for *inpatient* and *outpatient* services incurred by *you* for *chemical dependency detoxification*. Services include *detoxification* and related *medical ancillary* services when required for the diagnosis and treatment of addiction to alcohol and/or drugs, and *medication management* when provided in conjunction with a consultation. We will decide, based on *medical necessity* of each situation, whether such services will be provided in an *inpatient* or *outpatient* setting.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES

---

This "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" section describes *covered expenses* under the *policy* for *prescription* drugs, including *specialty drugs*, dispensed by a *pharmacy*. Benefits are subject to applicable *cost share* shown on the "Schedule of Benefits – Pharmacy Services" section of this *certificate*.

Refer to the "Limitations and Exclusions," "Limitations and Exclusions – Pharmacy Services," "Glossary" and "Glossary – Pharmacy Services" sections in this *certificate*. All terms and provisions of the *policy* apply, including *prior authorization* requirements specified in the "Schedule of Benefits – Pharmacy Services" of this *certificate*.

### Coverage description

We will cover *prescription* drugs that are received by *you* under this "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" section. Benefits may be subject to *dispensing limits*, *prior authorization* and *step therapy* requirements, if any.

Covered *prescription* drugs are:

- Drugs, medicines or medications and *specialty drugs* that under federal or state law may be dispensed only by *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Drugs, medicines or medications and *specialty drugs* included on *our drug list*.
- Insulin and *diabetes supplies*.
- *Self-administered injectable drugs* approved by *us*.
- Hypodermic needles, syringes or other methods of delivery when prescribed by a *health care practitioner* for use with insulin or *self-administered injectable drugs*. (Hypodermic needles, syringes or other methods of delivery used in conjunction with covered drugs may be available at no cost to *you*).
- Nutritional supplements, enteral formulas and low protein modified foods to treat inherited metabolic disease such as phenylketonuria (PKU).
- Amino acid-based formula for the treatment of eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorders to prevent mental or physical impairment.
- Spacers and/or peak flow meters for the treatment of asthma.
- Drugs, medicines or medications on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Drugs, medicines or medications prescribed by a *health care practitioner* and recognized as safe and effective by one or more of the following medical reference compendia for the treatment of a specific type of cancer:
  - The American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information, a publication of the American Society of Health System Pharmacists.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

- The National Comprehensive Cancer Network Drugs and Biologics Compendium.
- Thompson Micromedex Compendium Drugdex.
- Elsevier Gold Standard's Clinical Pharmacology Compendium.
- Other authoritative compendia as identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

*Covered expense* will also include drugs, medicines or medications recognized as safe and effective for a type of cancer in medical literature, if all of the following apply:

- At least two articles from major peer reviewed professional medical journals have recognized, based on scientific or medical criteria, the drug's safety and effectiveness for treatment of the indication for which the drug has been prescribed.
- No article from a major peer reviewed professional medical journal has concluded, based on scientific or medical criteria, that the drug is unsafe or ineffective or that the drug's safety and effectiveness cannot be determined for the treatment of the indication for which the drug has been prescribed.
- The literature meets the uniform requirements for manuscripts submitted to biomedical journals established by the international committee of medical journal editors or is published in a journal specified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services as acceptable peer reviewed medical literature.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the *policy*, we may decline coverage or, if applicable, exclude from the *drug list* any and all *prescriptions* until the conclusion of a review period not to exceed six months following FDA approval for the use and release of the *prescriptions* into the market.

### Restrictions on choice of providers

If we determine you are using *prescription* drugs in a potentially abusive, excessive or harmful manner, we may restrict your coverage of *pharmacy* services in one or more of the following ways:

- By restricting your choice of *pharmacy* to a single *network pharmacy* store or physical location for *pharmacy* services;
- By restricting your choice of *pharmacy* for covered *specialty pharmacy* services to a specific *specialty pharmacy*, if the *network pharmacy* store or physical location for *pharmacy* services is unable to provide or is not contracted with us to provide covered *specialty pharmacy* services; and
- By restricting your choice of a prescribing *network health care practitioner* to a specific *network health care practitioner*.

We will determine if we will allow you to change a selected *network provider*. Only *prescriptions* obtained from the *network pharmacy* store or physical location or *specialty pharmacy* to which you have been restricted will be eligible to be considered *covered expenses*. Additionally, only *prescriptions* prescribed by the *network health care practitioner* to whom you have been restricted will be eligible to be considered *covered expenses*.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

### About our drug list

*Prescription* drugs, medicines or medications, including *specialty drugs* and *self-administered injectable drugs* prescribed by *health care practitioners* and covered by *us* are specified on *our* printable *drug list*. The *drug list* identifies categories of drugs, medicines or medications by levels and indicates *dispensing limits*, *specialty drug* designation, any applicable *prior authorization* and/or *step therapy* requirements. This information is reviewed on a regular basis by a Pharmacy and Therapeutics committee made up of physicians and *pharmacists*. Placement on the *drug list* does not guarantee *your health care practitioner* will prescribe that *prescription* drug, medicine or medication for a particular medical condition. *You* can obtain a copy of *our drug list* by visiting *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) or calling the customer service telephone number on *your* ID card.

### Access to medically necessary contraceptives

In addition to *preventive services*, contraceptives on *our drug list* and non-formulary contraceptives may be covered at no *cost share* when *your health care practitioner* contacts *us*. *We* will defer to the *health care practitioner's* recommendation that a particular method of contraception or FDA-approved contraceptive is determined to be *medically necessary*. The *medically necessary* determination made by *your health care practitioner* may include severity of side effects, differences in permanence and reversibility of contraceptives, and ability to adhere to the appropriate use of the contraceptive item or service.

### Access to non-formulary drugs

A drug not included on *our drug list* is a non-formulary drug. If a *health care practitioner* prescribes a clinically appropriate non-formulary drug, *you* can request coverage of the non-formulary drug through a standard exception request or an expedited exception request. If *you* are dissatisfied with *our* decision of an exception request, *you* have the right to an external review as described in the "Non-formulary drug exception request external review" provision of this section.

### Non-formulary drug standard exception request

A standard exception request for coverage of a clinically appropriate non-formulary drug may be initiated by *you*, *your* appointed representative, or the prescribing *health care practitioner* by calling the customer service number on *your* ID card, in writing, or *electronically* by visiting *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com). *We* will respond to a standard exception request no later than 72 hours after the receipt date of the request.

As part of the standard exception request, the prescribing *health care practitioner* should include an oral or written statement that provides justification to support the need for the prescribed non-formulary drug to treat the *covered person's* condition, including a statement that all covered drugs on the *drug list* on any tier:

- Will be or have been ineffective;
- Would not be as effective as the non-formulary drug; or
- Would have adverse effects.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

If we grant a standard exception request to cover a prescribed, clinically appropriate non-formulary drug, we will cover the prescribed non-formulary drug for the duration of the *prescription*, including refills. Any applicable *cost share* for the *prescription* will apply toward the *out-of-pocket limit*.

If we deny a standard exception request, you have the right to an external review as described in the "Non-formulary drug exception request external review" provision of this section.

### Non-formulary drug expedited exception request

An expedited exception request for coverage of a clinically appropriate non-formulary drug based on exigent circumstances may be initiated by you, your appointed representative, or your prescribing health care practitioner by calling the customer service number on your ID card, in writing, or electronically by visiting our website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com). We will respond to an expedited exception request within 24 hours of receipt of the request. An exigent circumstance exists when a covered person is:

- Suffering from a health condition that may seriously jeopardize their life, health, or ability to regain maximum function; or
- Undergoing a current course of treatment using a non-formulary drug.

As part of the expedited review request, the prescribing health care practitioner should include an oral or written:

- Statement that an exigent circumstance exists and explain the harm that could reasonably be expected to the covered person if the requested non-formulary drug is not provided within the timeframes of the standard exception request; and
- Justification supporting the need for the prescribed non-formulary drug to treat the covered person's condition, including a statement that all covered drugs on the drug list on any tier:
  - Will be or have been ineffective;
  - Would not be as effective as the non-formulary drug; or
  - Would have adverse effects.

If we grant an expedited exception request to cover a prescribed, clinically appropriate non-formulary drug based on exigent circumstances, we will provide access to the prescribed non-formulary drug:

- Without unreasonable delay; and
- For the duration of the exigent circumstance.

Any applicable *cost share* for the *prescription* will apply toward the *out-of-pocket limit*.

If we deny an expedited exception request, you have the right to an external review as described in the "Non-formulary drug exception request external review" provision of this section.

---

## COVERED EXPENSES - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

### Non-formulary drug exception request external review

*You, your appointed representative, or your prescribing health care practitioner* have the right to an external review by an independent review organization if *we* deny a non-formulary drug standard or expedited exception request. To request an external review, refer to the exception request decision letter for instructions or call the customer service number on *your* ID card for assistance.

### Step therapy exception request

*Your health care practitioner* may submit to *us* a written *step therapy* exception request for a clinically appropriate *prescription* drug. The *health care practitioner* should use the *prior authorization* form on *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) or call the customer service telephone number on *your* ID card.

From the time a *step therapy* exception request is received by *us*, *we* will either approve or deny the request within:

- 24 hours for an expedited request.
- 72 hours for a standard request.

A written *step therapy* exception request will be approved when the request includes the prescribing *health care practitioner's* written statement and supporting documentation that:

- The *prescription* drug requiring *step therapy* has been ineffective in the treatment of *your* disease or medical condition; or
- Based on sound clinical evidence or medical and scientific evidence, the *prescription* drug requiring *step therapy*:
  - Is expected or likely to be ineffective based on *your* known relevant clinical characteristics and the known characteristics of the *prescription* drug regimen; or
  - Will cause or will likely cause an adverse reaction in or physical harm to *you*.

If *we* deny a *step therapy* exception request, *we* will provide *you* or *your* appointed representative, and *your* prescribing *health care practitioner*:

- The reason for the denial;
- An alternative covered medication; and
- The right to appeal *our* decision as described in the "Complaint and Appeals Procedures" section of this *certificate*.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS

---

These limitations and exclusions apply even if a *health care practitioner* has performed or prescribed a medically appropriate procedure, treatment or supply. This does not prevent *your health care practitioner* from providing or performing the procedure, treatment or supply. However, the procedure, treatment or supply will not be a *covered expense*.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, no benefits will be provided for, or on account of, the following items:

- Treatments, services, supplies or *surgeries* that are not *medically necessary*, except *preventive services*.
- A *sickness* or *bodily injury* arising out of, or in the course of, any employment for wage, gain or profit if the person is insured, or is required to be insured by Workers' Compensation.
- Care and treatment given in a *hospital* owned or run by any government entity, unless *you* are legally required to pay for such care and treatment. However, care and treatment provided by military *hospitals* to *covered persons* who are armed services retirees and their *dependents* are not excluded.
- Any service furnished while *you* are *confined* in a *hospital* or institution owned or operated by the United States government or any of its agencies for any military service-connected *sickness* or *bodily injury*.
- Services, or any portion of a service, for which no charge is made.
- Services or any portion of a service, *you* would not be required to pay for, or would not have been charged for, in the absence of this insurance.
- Any portion of the amount *we* determine *you* owe for a service that the provider waives, rebates or discounts, including *your copayment*, *deductible* or *coinsurance*.
- *Sickness* or *bodily injury* for which *you* are in any way paid or entitled to payment or care and treatment by or through a government program, other than *Medicaid* or *Medicare*.
- Any service not ordered by a *health care practitioner*.
- Services rendered by a standby physician, *surgical assistant* or *assistant surgeon*, unless *medically necessary*.
- Any service not rendered by the billing provider.
- Any amount billed for a professional component of an automated:
  - Laboratory service; or
  - Pathology service.
- Any service not substantiated in the medical records of the billing provider.
- Expenses for services, *prescriptions*, equipment, or supplies received outside the United States or from a foreign provider, unless:
  - For *emergency care*;

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- The *employee* is traveling outside the United States due to employment with the *employer* sponsoring the *policy* and the services are not covered under any Workers' Compensation or similar law; or
- The *employee* and *dependents* live outside the United States and the *employee* is in *active status* with the *employer* sponsoring the *policy*.
- Education or training, except for *diabetes self-management training* and *habilitative* services.
- Educational or vocational therapy, testing, services or schools, including therapeutic boarding schools and other therapeutic environments. Educational or vocational videos, tapes, books and similar materials are also excluded.
- *Ambulance* and *air ambulance* services for routine transportation to, from or between medical facilities and/or a *health care practitioner's* office.
- Any drug, biological product, device, medical treatment, or procedure which is *experimental*, *investigational* or *for research purposes*.
- Vitamins, except for *preventive services* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*, dietary supplements, and dietary formulas, except enteral formulas, nutritional supplements or low protein modified food products for the treatment of an inherited metabolic disorder, e.g. phenylketonuria (PKU).
- Over-the-counter, non-prescription medications, unless for drugs, medicines or medications or supplies on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Over-the-counter medical items or supplies that can be provided or prescribed by a *health care practitioner* but are also available without a written order or *prescription*, except for *preventive services*.
- *Prescription* drugs and *self-administered injectable drugs*, except as specified in the "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" section in this *certificate* or unless administered to *you*:
  - While an *inpatient* in a *hospital*, *skilled nursing facility*, *health care treatment facility*, or *residential treatment facility*;
  - By the following, when deemed appropriate by *us*:
    - A *health care practitioner*:
      - During an office visit; or
      - While an *outpatient*; or
    - A *home health care agency* as part of a covered *home health care plan*.
- Growth hormones, except as otherwise specified in the pharmacy services sections of this *certificate*.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- Certain *specialty drugs* administered by a *qualified provider* in a *hospital's outpatient* department, except as specified in the "Access to non-formulary drugs" provision in the "Covered Expenses - Pharmacy Services" section of this *certificate*.
- Services received in an emergency room, unless required because of *emergency care*.
- Weekend non-emergency *hospital admissions*, specifically *admissions* to a *hospital* on a Friday or Saturday at the convenience of the *covered person* or his or her *health care practitioner* when there is no cause for an emergency *admission* and the *covered person* receives no *surgery* or therapeutic treatment until the following Monday.
- *Hospital inpatient* services when you are in *observation status*.
- *Infertility services*; or reversal of elective sterilization.
- In vitro fertilization, regardless of the reason for treatment.
- Services for or in connection with a transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* if:
  - The expense relates to storage of cord blood and stem cells, unless it is an integral part of a transplant approved by *us*.
  - Not approved by *us*, based on *our* established criteria.
  - Expenses are eligible to be paid under any private or public research fund, government program except *Medicaid*, or another funding program, whether or not such funding was applied for or received.
  - The expense relates to the transplantation of any non-human organ or tissue, unless otherwise stated in the *policy*.
  - The expense relates to the donation or acquisition of an organ or tissue for a recipient who is not covered by *us*.
  - The expense relates to a transplant or *immune effector cell therapy* performed outside of the United States and any care resulting from that transplant or *immune effector cell therapy*. This exclusion applies, even if the *employee* and *dependents* live outside the United States and the *employee* is in *active status* with the *employer* sponsoring the *policy*.
- Services provided for:
  - Immunotherapy for recurrent abortion;
  - Chemonucleolysis;
  - Sleep therapy;

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- Light treatments for Seasonal Affective Disorder (S.A.D.);
  - Immunotherapy for food allergy;
  - Prolotherapy; or
  - Sensory integration therapy.
- *Cosmetic surgery* and cosmetic services or devices.
  - Hair prosthesis, hair transplants or implants, and wigs.
  - Dental services, appliances or supplies for treatment of the teeth, gums, jaws or alveolar processes, including but not limited to, any *oral surgery*, *endodontic services* or *periodontics*, implants and related procedures, orthodontic procedures, and any dental services related to a *bodily injury* or *sickness* unless otherwise stated in this *certificate*.
  - The following types of care of the feet:
    - Shock wave therapy of the feet;
    - The treatment of weak, strained, flat, unstable or unbalanced feet;
    - Hygienic care, and the treatment of superficial lesions of the feet, such as corns, calluses, or hyperkeratosis;
    - The treatment of tarsalgia, metatarsalgia, or bunion, except surgically;
    - The cutting of toenails, except the removal of the nail matrix;
    - Heel wedges, lifts, or shoe inserts; and
    - Arch supports (foot orthotics) or orthopedic shoes, except for diabetes or hammer toe.
  - *Custodial care* and *maintenance care*.
  - Any loss contributed to, or caused by:
    - War or any act of war, whether declared or not;
    - Insurrection; or
    - Any conflict involving armed forces of any authority.
  - Expenses for any membership fees or program fees, including but not limited to, health clubs, health spas, aerobic and strength conditioning, work-hardening programs, and weight loss or surgical programs, and any materials or products related to these programs.
  - Surgical procedures for the removal of excess skin and/or fat in conjunction with or resulting from weight loss or a weight loss *surgery*.
  - Expenses for services that are primarily and customarily used for environmental control or enhancement (whether or not prescribed by a *health care practitioner*) and certain medical devices including, but not limited to:
    - Common household items including air conditioners, air purifiers, water purifiers, vacuum cleaners, waterbeds, hypoallergenic mattresses or pillows, or exercise equipment;
    - Motorized transportation equipment (e.g. scooters), escalators, elevators, ramps or modifications or additions to living/working quarters or transportation vehicles;

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- Personal hygiene equipment including bath/shower chairs, transfer equipment or supplies or bed side commodes;
  - Personal comfort items including cervical pillows, gravity lumbar reduction chairs, swimming pools, whirlpools, spas, or saunas.
  - Medical equipment including:
    - Blood pressure monitoring devices, unless prescribed by a *health care practitioner* for *preventive services* and ambulatory blood pressure monitoring is not available to confirm diagnosis of hypertension;
    - PUVA lights; and
    - Stethoscopes;
  - Communication system, telephone, television, or computer systems and related equipment or similar items or equipment;
  - Communication devices, except after surgical removal of the larynx or a diagnosis of permanent lack of function of the larynx.
- Duplicate or similar rentals or purchases of *durable medical equipment* or *diabetes equipment*.
  - Therapy and testing for treatment of allergies including, but not limited to, services related to clinical ecology, environmental allergy and allergic immune system dysregulation and sublingual antigen(s), extracts, neutralization tests and/or treatment unless such therapy or testing is approved by:
    - The American Academy of Allergy and Immunology; or
    - The Department of Health and Human Services or any of its offices or agencies.
  - Lodging accommodations or transportation, except as indicated under transplant and *immune effector cell therapy* services within this *certificate*.
  - Communications or travel time.
  - Bariatric *surgery* and other weight loss products or services.
  - *Sickness* or *bodily injury* for which no-fault medical payment or expense coverage benefits are paid or payable under any homeowners, premises or any other similar coverage.
  - Elective medical or surgical abortion unless:
    - The pregnancy would endanger the life of the mother; or
    - The pregnancy is a result of rape or incest.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS (continued)

---

- *Alternative medicine.*
- Acupuncture, unless:
  - The treatment is *medically necessary*, appropriate and is provided within the scope of the acupuncturist's license; and
  - *You* are directed to the acupuncturist for treatment by a licensed physician.
- Services rendered in a premenstrual syndrome clinic or holistic medicine clinic.
- Services of a midwife, unless the midwife is licensed.
- Vision examinations or testing for the purposes of prescribing corrective lenses.
- Orthoptic/vision training (eye exercises).
- Radial keratotomy, refractive keratoplasty or any other *surgery* or procedure to correct myopia, hyperopia or stigmatic error.
- The purchase or fitting of eyeglasses or contact lenses, except as the result of an *accident* or following cataract *surgery* as stated in this *certificate*.
- Services and supplies which are:
  - Rendered in connection with mental illnesses not classified in the International Classification of Diseases of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; or
  - Extended beyond the period necessary for evaluation and diagnosis of learning and behavioral disabilities or for mental retardation.
- Marriage counseling.
- Expenses for:
  - Employment;
  - School;
  - Sport;
  - Camp;
  - Travel; or
  - The purposes of obtaining insurance.
- Expenses for care and treatment of non-covered procedures or services.
- Expenses for treatment of complications of non-covered procedures or services.
- Expenses incurred for services prior to the *effective date* or after the termination date of *your* coverage under the *policy*. Coverage will be extended as described in the "Extension of Benefits" section, as required by state law.
- Expenses incurred by *you* for the treatment of any jaw joint problem, including temporomandibular joint disorder, craniomaxillary disorder, craniomandibular disorder, head and neck neuromuscular disorder or other conditions of the joint linking the jaw bone and the skull, except as a result of an *accident*, trauma, a *congenital anomaly*, a developmental defect or a pathology.
- *Pre-surgical/procedural testing* duplicated during a *hospital confinement*.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS - PHARMACY SERVICES

---

This "Limitations and Exclusions – Pharmacy Services" section describes the limitations and exclusions under the *policy* that apply to *prescription* drugs, including *specialty drugs*, dispensed by a *pharmacy*. Please refer to the "Limitations and Exclusions" section of this *certificate* for additional limitations.

These limitations and exclusions apply even if a *health care practitioner* has prescribed a medically appropriate service, treatment, supply, or *prescription*. This does not prevent your *health care practitioner* or *pharmacist* from providing the service, treatment, supply, or *prescription*. However, the service, treatment, supply, or *prescription* will not be a *covered expense*.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, no benefit will be provided for, or on account of, the following items:

- *Legend drugs*, which are not deemed *medically necessary* by us.
- *Prescription* drugs not included on the *drug list*.
- Any amount exceeding the *default rate*.
- *Specialty drugs* for which coverage is not approved by us.
- Drugs not approved by the FDA.
- Any drug prescribed for intended use other than for:
  - Indications approved by the FDA; or
  - Off-label indications recognized through peer-reviewed medical literature.
- Any drug prescribed for a *sickness* or *bodily injury* not covered under the *policy*.
- Any drug, medicine or medication that is either:
  - Labeled "Caution - limited by federal law to investigational use;" or
  - *Experimental, investigational or for research purposes*,even though a charge is made to you.
- Allergen extracts.
- Therapeutic devices or appliances, including, but not limited to:
  - Hypodermic needles and syringes (except when prescribed by a *health care practitioner* for use with insulin and *self-administered injectable drugs*, whose coverage is approved by us);
  - Support garments;
  - Test reagents;
  - Mechanical pumps for delivery of medications; and
  - Other non-medical substances.
- Dietary supplements and nutritional products, except enteral formulas and nutritional supplements for the treatment of phenylketonuria (PKU) or other inherited metabolic disease or eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorders. Refer to the "Covered Expenses" section of this *certificate* for coverage of low protein modified foods.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

- Non-prescription, over-the-counter minerals, except as specified on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* when obtained from a *network pharmacy* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Growth hormones for idiopathic short stature or any other condition, unless there is a laboratory confirmed diagnosis of growth hormone deficiency, or as otherwise determined by *us*.
- Herbs and vitamins, except prenatal (including greater than one milligram of folic acid), pediatric multi-vitamins with fluoride and vitamins on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* when obtained from a *network pharmacy* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Anabolic steroids.
- Any drug used for the purpose of weight loss.
- Any drug used for cosmetic purposes, including, but not limited to:
  - Dermatologicals or hair growth stimulants; or
  - Pigmenting or de-pigmenting agents.
- Any drug or medicine that is lawfully obtainable without a *prescription* (over-the-counter drugs), except:
  - Insulin; and
  - Drugs, medicines or medications and supplies on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list* when obtained from a *network pharmacy* with a *prescription* from a *health care practitioner*.
- Compounded drugs that:
  - Are prescribed for a use or route of administration that is not FDA approved or compendia supported;
  - Are prescribed without a documented medical need for specialized dosing or administration;
  - Only contain ingredients that are available over-the-counter;
  - Only contain non-commercially available ingredients; or
  - Contain ingredients that are not FDA approved, including bulk compounding powders.
- Abortifacients (drugs used to induce abortions).
- *Infertility services* including medications.
- Any drug prescribed for impotence and/or sexual dysfunction.
- Any drug, medicine or medication that is consumed or injected at the place where the *prescription* is given, or dispensed by the *health care practitioner*.
- The administration of covered medication(s).

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

- *Prescriptions* that are to be taken by or administered to *you*, in whole or in part, while *you* are a patient in a facility where drugs are ordinarily provided on an *inpatient* basis by the facility. *Inpatient* facilities include, but are not limited to:
  - *Hospital*;
  - *Skilled nursing facility*; or
  - *Hospice facility*.
- Injectable drugs, including, but not limited to:
  - Immunizing agents, unless for *preventive services* determined by *us* to be dispensed by or administered in a *pharmacy*;
  - Biological sera;
  - Blood;
  - Blood plasma; or
  - *Self-administered injectable drugs* or *specialty drugs* for which *prior authorization* or *step therapy* is not obtained from *us*.
- *Prescription* fills or refills:
  - In excess of the number specified by the *health care practitioner*; or
  - Dispensed more than one year from the date of the original order.
- Any portion of a *prescription* fill or refill that exceeds a 90-day supply when received from a *mail order pharmacy* or a retail *pharmacy* that participates in *our* program, which allows *you* to receive a 90-day supply of a *prescription* fill or refill.
- Any portion of a *prescription* fill or refill that exceeds a 30-day supply when received from a retail *pharmacy* that does **not** participate in *our* program, which allows *you* to receive a 90-day supply of a *prescription* fill or refill.
- Any portion of a *specialty drug prescription* fill or refill that exceeds a 30-day supply, unless otherwise determined by *us*.
- Any portion of a *prescription* fill or refill that:
  - Exceeds *our* drug-specific *dispensing limit*;
  - Is dispensed to a *covered person*, whose age is outside the drug specific age limits defined by *us*;
  - Is refilled early, as defined by *us*; or
  - Exceeds the duration-specific *dispensing limit*.
- Any drug for which *we* require *prior authorization* or *step therapy* and it is not obtained.
- Any drug for which a charge is customarily not made.
- Any drug, medicine or medication received by *you*:
  - Before becoming covered; or
  - After the date *your* coverage has ended.

---

## LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS - PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

- Any costs related to the mailing, sending or delivery of *prescription* drugs.
- Any intentional misuse of this benefit, including *prescriptions* purchased for consumption by someone other than *you*.
- Any *prescription* fill or refill for drugs, medicines or medications that are lost, stolen, spilled, spoiled, or damaged.
- Drug delivery implants and other implant systems or devices.
- Treatment for onychomycosis (nail fungus).
- Any amount *you* paid for a *prescription* that has been filled, regardless of whether the *prescription* is revoked or changed due to adverse reaction or change in dosage or *prescription*.

SAMPLE

---

## ELIGIBILITY AND EFFECTIVE DATES

---

### **Point of service - eligibility**

To be eligible for the coverage provided through this *certificate*, you and your *dependents* must meet the eligibility requirements and be enrolled under the HMO *master group contract*.

### **Point of service - effective date**

The effective date for the coverage provided through this *certificate* is stated in the "Certificate of Coverage."

SAMPLE

---

## REPLACEMENT OF COVERAGE

---

### Applicability

This "Replacement of Coverage" section applies when an *employer's* previous group health plan not offered by *us* or *our* affiliates (Prior Plan) is terminated and replaced by coverage under the *policy* and:

- *You* were covered under the *employer's* Prior Plan on the day before the effective date of the *policy*; and
- *You* are insured for medical coverage on the effective date of the *policy*.

Benefits available for *covered expense* under the *policy* will be reduced by any benefits payable by the Prior Plan during an extension period.

### Deductible credit

Medical expense incurred while *you* were covered under the Prior Plan may be used to satisfy *your network provider deductible* under the *policy* if the medical expense was:

- Incurred in the same calendar year the *policy* first becomes effective; and
- Applied to the *network deductible* amount under the Prior Plan.

### Waiting period credit

If the *employee* had not completed the initial *waiting period* under the *policyholder's* Prior Plan on the day that it ended, any period of time that the *employee* satisfied will be applied to the appropriate *waiting period* under the *policy*, if any. The *employee* will then be eligible for coverage under the *policy* when the balance of the *waiting period* has been satisfied.

### Out-of-pocket limit

Any medical expense amount applied to the Prior Plan's network *out-of-pocket limit* or stop-loss limit will be credited to *your network provider out-of-pocket limit* under the *policy* if the medical expense was incurred in the same calendar year the *policy* first becomes effective.

---

## TERMINATION PROVISIONS

---

### **Point of service - termination**

*Your coverage under the policy will terminate on the date you fail to meet the eligibility requirements of the HMO master group contract and are no longer enrolled under the HMO master group contract.*

SAMPLE

---

## EXTENSION OF BENEFITS

---

### Extension of health insurance for total disability

We extend limited health insurance benefits if:

- The *policy* terminates while *you* are *totally disabled* due to a *bodily injury* or *sickness* that occurs while the *policy* is in effect; and
- *Your* coverage is not replaced by other group coverage providing substantially equivalent or greater benefits than those provided for the disabling conditions by the *policy*.

Benefits are payable only for those expenses incurred for the same *sickness* or *bodily injury* which caused *you* to be *totally disabled*. Insurance for the disabling condition continues, but not beyond the earliest of the following dates:

- The date *your health care practitioner* certifies *you* are no longer *totally disabled*; or
- The date any maximum benefit is reached; or
- The last day of a 12 consecutive month period following the date the *policy* terminated.

No insurance is extended to a child born as a result of a *covered person's* pregnancy.

The "Extension of health insurance for total disability" provision does not apply to covered retired persons.

---

## MEDICAL CONVERSION PRIVILEGE

---

### Eligibility

Subject to the terms below, if *your* medical coverage under the *policy* terminates, a Medical Conversion Policy is available without medical examination if:

- *Your* coverage ends because the *employee's* employment terminated;
- *You* are a covered *dependent* whose coverage ends due to the *employee's* marriage ending via legal annulment, dissolution of marriage or divorce;
- *You* are the surviving covered *dependent*, in the event of the *employee's* death or at the end of any survivorship continuation as provided by the *policy*; or
- *You* have been a covered *dependent* child but no longer meet the definition of *dependent* under the *policy*; and
- *Your* coverage under the *policy* is not terminated because of fraud or material intentional misrepresentation.

Only persons covered under the *policy* on the date coverage terminates are eligible to be covered under the Medical Conversion Policy.

The Medical Conversion Policy may be issued covering each former *covered person* on a separate basis or it may be issued covering all former *covered persons* together. However, if conversion is due to dissolution of marriage by annulment or final divorce decree, only those persons who cease to be a *dependent* of the *employee* are eligible to exercise the medical conversion privilege.

A Medical Conversion Policy is not available when:

- *You* are not a legal resident of Arizona;
- The *employer's* participation in the *policy* terminates, and medical coverage is replaced within 31 days by another group insurance plan; or
- *You* are eligible for *Medicare* or eligible for or covered by other similar disability benefits which together with the Medical Conversion Policy would constitute overinsurance.

*You* may enroll in a plan through the Health Insurance Marketplace, established through the Affordable Care Act (ACA). The Health Insurance Marketplace is a one-stop shopping website ([www.healthcare.gov](http://www.healthcare.gov)) where *you* can purchase any health plan from any health insurance company that participates. *You* can compare plan options based on quality and cost, and *you* may be eligible for financial assistance. *You* also have the option of enrolling in any individual or family health plan offered in *your* state by any carrier in *your* state. *You* may contact *us* for details regarding these other coverage options that may be available to *you*.

### Overinsurance - duplication of coverage

*We* may refuse to issue a Medical Conversion Policy if *we* determine *you* would be overinsured. The Medical Conversion Policy will not be available if it would result in overinsurance or duplication of benefits. *We* will use *our* standards to determine overinsurance.

---

## MEDICAL CONVERSION PRIVILEGE (continued)

---

### Medical conversion policy

The Medical Conversion Policy which *you* may apply for will be the Medical Conversion Policy customarily offered by *us* as a conversion from *group* coverage or as mandated by state law.

The Medical Conversion Policy is a new policy and not a continuation of *your* terminated coverage. The Medical Conversion Policy benefits will be most similar to those provided under *your group* coverage. The benefits that may be available to *you* will be described in an Outline of Coverage provided to *you* when *you* request an application for conversion from *us*.

### Effective date and premium

*You* have 31 days after the date *your* coverage terminates under the *policy* to apply and pay the required premium for *your* Medical Conversion Policy. The premium must be paid in advance. *You* may obtain application forms from *us* via the internet or by request in writing. The Medical Conversion Policy will be effective on the day after *your group* medical coverage ends, if *you* enroll and pay the first premium within 31 days after the date *your* coverage ends.

The premium for the Medical Conversion Policy will be the premium charged by *us* as of the effective date based upon the Medical Conversion Policy form, classification of risk, age and benefit amounts selected. The premium may change as provided in the Medical Conversion Policy.

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

---

This "Coordination of Benefits" (COB) provision applies when a person has health care coverage under more than one *plan*. The order of benefit determination rules below determine which *plan* will pay as the primary *plan*. The primary *plan* pays first without regard to the possibility another *plan* may cover some expenses. A secondary *plan* pays after the primary *plan* and may reduce the benefits it pays so that payments from all *plans* do not exceed 100% of the total *allowable expense*.

### Applicability

Coordination of benefits applies to:

- Group disability insurance policies;
- Group subscriber contracts of hospital and medical service corporations and of health care services organizations;
- Group disability policies of benefit insurers; and
- Group type contracts as are not available to the general public and can be obtained and maintained only because of the covered person's membership in or connection with a particular organization or group which contain a coordination of benefits provision. Group type contracts answering this description are included whether denominated as "franchise" or "blanket" or some other designation.

Coordination of benefits does not apply to:

- Individual or family policies or individual or family subscriber contracts except as provided for as listed above.
- Group or group type hospital indemnity benefits (written on a non-expense incurred basis) of \$30 per day or less unless they are characterized as reimbursement type benefits but are designed or administered so as to give the insured the right to elect indemnity type benefits, in lieu of such reimbursement type benefits, at time of claim.
- *School accident type coverages*, written on either a blanket, group or franchise basis.

For the purposes of COB, prescription drug coverage under this *plan* will be considered a separate *plan* and will therefore only be coordinated with other prescription drug coverage.

### Definitions

The following definitions are used exclusively in this provision:

***Allowable expense*** means any necessary, reasonable and customary item of expense, at least a portion of which is covered under one or more of the *plans* covering the person for whom claim is made or service provided.

- When a *plan* provides benefits in the form of services rather than cash payments, the reasonable cash value of each service rendered shall be deemed to be both an *allowable expense* and a benefit paid.

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (continued)

---

- A plan which takes "Medicare" or similar government benefits into consideration when determining the application of its coordination of benefits provision does not expand the definition of an *allowable expense*.

**Claim determination period** means a calendar year. However, it does not include any part of a year during which a person has no coverage under this *plan*, or before the date this COB provision or a similar provision takes effect.

**Plan** within the coordination of benefits provisions of a group policy or subscriber contract means the types of coverage which the insurer may consider in determining whether overinsurance exists with respect to a specific claim.

### Order of determination rules

- When a claim under a *plan* with a coordination of benefit provision involves another *plan* which also has a coordination of benefit provision, the order of benefit determination shall be made as follows:
  - The benefits of a *plan* that covers the person claiming benefits other than as a *dependent* shall be determined before those of the *plan* which covers the person as a *dependent*.
  - The benefits of a *plan* of a parent whose birthday occurs earlier in a calendar year shall cover a *dependent* child before the benefits of a *plan* of a parent whose birthday occurs later in a calendar year.
  - The word "birthday" as used in this paragraph refers only to month and day in a calendar year, not the year in which the person was born.
  - If two or more *plans* cover a person as a *dependent* child of divorced or separated parents, benefits for the child are determined in this order:
    - First, the *plan* of the parent with custody of the child;
    - Then, the *plan* of the spouse of the parent with custody of the child; and
    - Finally, the *plan* of the parent not having custody of the child.
  - Notwithstanding the rule above, if the specific terms of a court decree state that one of the parents is responsible for the health care expenses of the child, and the entity obligated to pay or provide the benefits of the *plan* of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, the benefits of that *plan* are determined first.
- The benefits of a *plan* which covers a person as an *employee* (or as that *employee's dependent*) are determined before those of a *plan* which covers that person as a laid off or retired *employee* (or as that *employee's dependent*). If the other *plan* does not have this provision and if, as a result, the *plans* do not agree on the order of benefits, this paragraph shall not apply.
- If none of the provisions above determine the order of benefits, the benefits of the *plan* which covered a claimant longer are determined before those of the *plan* which covered that person for the shorter time.

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (continued)

---

- If one of the *plans* is issued out of this state and determines the order of benefits based upon the gender of a parent and, as a result, the *plans* do not agree on the order of benefits, the *plan* with the gender rule shall determine the order of benefits.

### Excess and other nonconforming provisions

- A *plan* with an order of benefit determination provision which complies with this rule, herein called a complying *plan*, may coordinate its benefits with a *plan* which is "excess" or "always secondary" or which uses an order of benefit determination provision which is inconsistent with that contained in this rule, herein called a noncomplying *plan*, on the following basis:
  - If the complying *plan* is the primary *plan*, it shall pay or provide its benefits on a primary basis.
  - If the complying *plan* is the secondary *plan*, it shall, nevertheless, pay or provide its benefits first, as the secondary *plan*. In such a situation, such payment shall be the limit of the complying *plan's* liability, except as provided in the last bullet item listed below.
  - If the noncomplying *plan* does not provide the information needed by the complying *plan* to determine its benefits within a reasonable time after it is requested to do so, the complying *plan* shall assume that the benefits of the noncomplying *plan* are identical to its own, and shall pay its benefits accordingly. However, the complying *plan* must adjust any payments it makes based on such assumption whether information becomes available as the actual benefits of the noncomplying *plan*.
  - If the noncomplying *plan* pays benefits so that the claimant receives less in benefits than he or she would have received had the noncomplying *plan* paid or provided its benefits as the primary *plan* then the complying *plan* shall advance to or on behalf of the claimant an amount equal to such difference which advance shall not include a right to reimbursement from the claimant.

### Effects on the benefits of this plan

When this *plan* is secondary, benefits may be reduced to the difference between the *allowable expense* (determined by the primary *plan*) and the benefits paid by any primary *plan* during the *claim determination period*. Payment from all *plans* will not exceed 100% of the total *allowable expense*.

### Severability

If any provision of this rule or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall not be affected.

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (continued)

---

### Right to receive and release needed information

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these COB rules and to determine benefits payable under this *plan* and other *plans*. We may get the facts we need from or give them to other organizations or persons for the purpose of applying these rules and determining benefits payable under this *plan* and other *plans* covering the person claiming benefits. We need not tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this *plan* must give us any facts we need to apply those rules and determine benefits payable.

### Facility of payment

A payment made under another *plan* may include an amount that should have been paid under this *plan*. If it does, we may pay that amount to the organization that made the payment. That amount will then be treated as though it were a benefit paid under this *plan*. We will not have to pay that amount again. The term "payment made" includes providing benefits in the form of services, in which case "payment made" means a reasonable cash value of the benefits provided in the form of services.

### Right of recovery

If the amount of the payments made by us is more than we should have paid under this COB provision, we may recover the excess from one or more of the persons we have paid or for whom we have paid; or any other person or organization that may be responsible for the benefits or services provided for the covered person. The "amount of the payments made" includes the reasonable cash value of any benefits provided in the form of services.

### General coordination of benefits with Medicare

If you are covered under both *Medicare* and this *certificate*, federal law mandates that *Medicare* is the secondary plan in most situations. When permitted by law, this plan is the secondary plan. In all cases, coordination of benefits with *Medicare* will conform to federal statutes and regulations. If you are enrolled in *Medicare*, your benefits under this *certificate* will be coordinated to the extent benefits are payable under *Medicare*, as allowed by federal statutes and regulations.

---

## CLAIMS

---

### Notice of claim

*Network providers* will submit claims to *us* on *your* behalf. If you utilize a *non-network provider* for *covered expenses*, you may have to submit a notice of claim to *us*. Notice of claim must be given to *us* in writing or by *electronic mail* as required by *your* plan, or as soon as is reasonably possible thereafter. Notice must be sent to *us* at *our* mailing address shown on *your* identification documentation or at *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com).

Claims must be complete. At a minimum a claim must contain:

- Name of the *covered person*, who incurred the *covered expenses*;
- Name and address of the provider;
- Diagnosis;
- Procedure or nature of the treatment;
- Place of service;
- Date of service; and
- Billed amount.

If you receive services outside the United States or from a foreign provider, you must also submit the following information along with *your* complete claim:

- *Your* proof of payment to the provider for the services received outside the United States or from a foreign provider;
- Complete medical information and medical records;
- *Your* proof of travel outside of the United States, such as airline tickets or passport stamps, if you traveled to receive the services; and
- The foreign provider's fee schedule if the provider uses a billing agency.

The forms necessary for filing proof of loss are available at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com). When requested by you, we will send you the forms for filing proof of loss. If the requested forms are not sent to you within 15 days, you will have met the proof of loss requirements by sending us a written or *electronic* statement of the nature and extent of the loss containing the above elements within the time limit stated in the "Proof of loss" provision.

### Proof of loss

You must give written or *electronic* proof of loss within 90 days after the date you incur such loss. Your claims will not be reduced or denied if it was not reasonably possible to give such proof within that time period.

Your claims may be reduced or denied if written or *electronic* proof of loss is not provided to us within one year after the date proof of loss is required, unless your failure to timely provide that proof of loss is due to your legal incapacity as determined by an appropriate court of law.

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

### Claims processing procedures

*Qualified provider* services are subject to *our* claims processing procedures. *We* use *our* claims processing procedures to determine payment of *covered expenses*. *Our* claims processing procedures include, but are not limited to, claims processing edits and claims payment policies, as determined by *us*. *Your qualified provider* may access *our* claims processing edits and claims payment policies on *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) by clicking on "For Providers" and "Claims Resources."

Claims processing procedures include the interaction of a number of factors. The amount determined to be payable for a *covered expense* may be different for each claim because the mix of factors may vary. Accordingly, it is not feasible to provide an exhaustive description of the claims processing procedures, but examples of the most commonly used factors are:

- The complexity of a service;
- Whether a service is one of multiple same-day services such that the cost of the service to the *qualified provider* is less than if the service had been provided on a different day. For example:
  - Two or more *surgeries* performed the same day;
  - Two or more endoscopic procedures performed during the same day; or
  - Two or more therapy services performed the same day;
- Whether a *co-surgeon, assistant surgeon, surgical assistant* or any other *qualified provider*, who is billing independently is involved;
- When a charge includes more than one claim line, whether any service is part of or incidental to the primary service that was provided, or if these services cannot be performed together;
- Whether the service is reasonably expected to be provided for the diagnosis reported;
- Whether a service was performed specifically for *you*; or
- Whether services can be billed as a complete set of services under one billing code.

*We* develop *our* claims processing procedures in *our* sole discretion based on *our* review of correct coding initiatives, national benchmarks, industry standards, and industry sources such as the following, including any successors of the same:

- *Medicare* laws, regulations, manuals and other related guidance;
- Federal and state laws, rules and regulations, including instructions published in the Federal Register;
- National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) guidance including the UB-04 Data Specifications Manual;
- American Medical Association's (AMA) Current Procedural Terminology (CPT®) and associated AMA publications and services;
- Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services' (CMS) Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) and associated CMS publications and services;
- International Classification of Diseases (ICD);
- American Hospital Association's Coding Clinic Guidelines;
- Uniform Billing Editor;
- American Psychiatric Association's (APA) Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) and associated APA publications and services;
- Food and Drug Administration guidance;
- Medical and surgical specialty societies and associations;

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

- Industry-standard utilization management criteria and/or care guidelines;
- *Our* medical and pharmacy coverage policies; and
- Generally accepted standards of medical, behavioral health and dental practice based on credible scientific evidence recognized in published peer reviewed literature.

Changes to any one of the sources may or may not lead *us* to modify current or adopt new claims processing procedures.

Subject to applicable law, *qualified providers* who are *non-network providers* may bill *you* for any amount *we* do not pay even if such amount exceeds the allowed amount after *we* apply claims processing procedures. Any such amount paid by *you* will not apply to *your deductible*, or any *out-of-pocket limit*. *You* will also be responsible for any applicable *deductible*, *copayment*, or *coinsurance*.

*You* should discuss *our* claims processing edits, claims payment policies and medical or pharmacy coverage policies and their availability with any *qualified provider*, who is a *non-network provider*, prior to receiving any services. *You* or *your qualified provider* may access *our* claims processing edits and claims payment policies on *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) by clicking "For Providers" and "Claims resources." *Our* medical and pharmacy coverage policies may be accessed on *our* website at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) under "Medical Resources" by clicking "Coverage Policies." *You* or *your qualified provider* may also call *our* toll-free customer service number listed on *your* ID card to obtain a copy of a claims processing edit, claims payment policy or coverage policy.

### Other programs and procedures

*We* may introduce new programs and procedures that apply to *your* coverage under the *policy*. *We* may also introduce limited pilot or test programs including, but not limited to, disease management, care management, expanded accessibility, or wellness initiatives.

*We* reserve the right to discontinue or modify a program or procedure at any time.

### Right to require medical examinations

*We* have the right to require a medical examination on any *covered person* as often as *we* may reasonably require. If *we* require a medical examination, it will be performed at *our* expense. *We* also have a right to request an autopsy in the case of death, if state law so allows.

### To whom benefits are payable

If *you* receive services from a *network provider*, *we* will pay the provider directly for all *covered expenses*. *You* will not have to submit a claim for payment.

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

Benefit payments for *covered expenses* rendered by a *non-network provider* are due and owing solely to *you*. *You* are responsible for all payments to the *non-network provider*. However, *we* will pay the *non-network provider* directly for the amount *we* owe if:

- *You* may request *we* direct a payment of selected medical benefits to the health care provider on whose charge the claim is based and *we* consent to this request; or
- *Your* responsibility for the *covered expenses* is based off the *qualified payment amount*.

Any payment made directly to the *non-network provider* will not constitute the assignment of any legal obligation to the *non-network provider*.

Except as stated above, if *you* submit a claim for payment to *us*, *we* will pay *you* directly for the *covered expenses*.

*You* are responsible to pay all charges to the provider when *we* pay *you* directly for *covered expenses*.

If any *covered person* to whom benefits are payable is a minor or, in *our* opinion, not able to give a valid receipt for any payment due him or her, such payment will be made to his or her parent or legal guardian. However, if no request for payment has been made by the parent or legal guardian, *we* may, at *our* option, make payment to the person or institution appearing to have assumed his or her custody and support.

### Time of payment of claims

Payments due under the *policy* will be paid no more than 30 days after receipt of written or *electronic* proof of loss.

### Right to request overpayments

*We* reserve the right to recover any payments made by *us* that were:

- Made in error;
- Made to *you* or any party on *your* behalf, where *we* determine that such payment made is greater than the amount payable under the *policy*;
- Made to *you* and/or any party on *your* behalf, based on fraudulent or misrepresented information; or
- Made to *you* and/or any party on *your* behalf for charges that were discounted, waived or rebated.

*We* reserve the right to adjust any amount applied in error to the *deductible* or *out-of-pocket limit*.

### Right to collect needed information

*You* must cooperate with *us* and when asked, assist *us* by:

- Authorizing the release of medical information including the names of all providers from whom *you* received medical attention;

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

- Providing information regarding the circumstances of *your sickness, bodily injury or accident*;
- Providing information about other insurance coverage and benefits, including information related to any *bodily injury or sickness* for which Workers' Compensation or similar coverage may be available; and
- Providing information *we* request to administer the *policy*.

If *you* fail to cooperate or provide the necessary information, *we* may recover payments made by *us* and deny any pending or subsequent claims for which the information is requested.

### Exhaustion of time limits

If *we* fail to complete a claim determination or appeal within the time limits set forth in the *policy*, the claim shall be deemed to have been denied and *you* may proceed to the next level in the review process outlined in the appeals packet attached to this *certificate* or as required by law.

### Recovery rights

*You* as well as *your dependents* agree to the following, as a condition of receiving benefits under the *policy*.

### Duty to cooperate in good faith

*You* are obligated to cooperate with *us* and *our* agents in order to protect *our* recovery rights. Cooperation includes promptly notifying *us* that *you* may have a claim, providing *us* relevant information, and signing and delivering such documents as *we* or *our* agents reasonably request to secure *our* recovery rights. *You* agree to obtain *our* consent before releasing any party from liability for payment of medical expenses. *You* agree to provide *us* with a copy of any summons, complaint or any other process served in any lawsuit in which *you* seek to recover compensation for *your* injury and its treatment.

*You* will do whatever is necessary to enable *us* to enforce *our* recovery rights and will do nothing after loss to prejudice *our* recovery rights.

*You* agree that *you* will not attempt to avoid *our* recovery rights by designating all (or any disproportionate part) of any recovery as exclusively for pain and suffering.

In the event that *you* fail to cooperate with *us*, *we* shall be entitled to recover from *you* any payments made by *us*.

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

### Duplication of benefits/other insurance

We will not provide duplicate coverage for benefits under the *policy* when a person is covered by *us* and has, or is entitled to, benefits as a result of their injuries from any other coverage including, but not limited to, first party uninsured or underinsured motorist coverage, any no-fault insurance, medical payment coverage (auto, homeowners or otherwise), Workers' Compensation settlement or awards, other group coverage (including student plans), direct recoveries from liable parties, premises medical pay or any other insurer providing coverage that would apply to pay *your* medical expenses, except another "plan," as defined in the "Coordination of Benefits" section (e.g. group health coverage), in which case priority will be determined as described in the "Coordination of Benefits" section.

Where there is such coverage, *we* will not duplicate other coverage available to *you* and shall be considered secondary, except where specifically prohibited. Where double coverage exists, *we* shall have the right to be repaid from whomever has received the overpayment from *us* to the extent of the duplicate coverage.

We will not duplicate coverage under the *policy* whether or not *you* have made a claim under the other applicable coverage.

When applicable, *you* are required to provide *us* with authorization to obtain information about the other coverage available, and to cooperate in the recovery of overpayments from the other coverage, including executing any assignment of rights necessary to obtain payment directly from the other coverage available.

### Workers' compensation

This *policy* excludes coverage for *sickness* or *bodily injury* for which Workers' Compensation or similar coverage is available.

If benefits are paid by *us*, and *we* determine that the benefits were for treatment of *bodily injury* or *sickness* that arose from or was sustained in the course of, any occupation or employment for compensation, profit or gain, *we* have the right to recover as described below.

*We* shall have first priority to recover amounts *we* have paid and the reasonable value of services and benefits provided under a managed care agreement from any funds that are paid or payable by Workers' Compensation or similar coverage as a result of any *sickness* or *bodily injury*, and *we* shall not be required to contribute to attorney fees or recovery expenses under a Common Fund or similar doctrine.

*Our* right to recover from funds that are paid or payable by Workers' Compensation or similar coverage will apply even though:

- The Workers' Compensation carrier does not accept responsibility to provide benefits;
- There is no final determination that *bodily injury* or *sickness* was sustained in the course of, or resulted from, *your* employment;
- The amount of Workers' Compensation due to medical or health care is not agreed upon or defined by *you* or the Workers' Compensation carrier; or
- Medical or health care benefits are specifically excluded from the Workers' Compensation settlement or compromise.

---

## CLAIMS (continued)

---

As a condition to receiving benefits from *us*, *you* hereby agree, in consideration for the coverage provided by the *policy*, *you* will notify *us* of any Workers' Compensation claim *you* make, and *you* agree to reimburse *us* as described above. If *we* are precluded from exercising *our* recovery rights to recover from funds that are paid by Workers' Compensation or similar coverage *we* will exercise *our* right to recover against *you*.

*We* will pay benefits for *covered expenses* unless Workers' Compensation insurance is in place or should have been in place.

### Legal actions and limitations

No action at law or in equity can be brought to recover on this *master group contract* until the appeals procedure has been exhausted as described in the appeals packet attached to this *certificate*.

No action at law or in equity can be brought to recover after the expiration of two (2) years after the time when written proof of loss is required to be furnished.

### Appeal Rights and Process

If a *covered person* is dissatisfied with a determination of a claim, he or she may appeal the decision. The appeals process is outlined in the appeals packet attached to this *certificate*. For any questions on the appeals process or to request an appeals packet, a *covered person* can call the customer care telephone number listed on the back of their ID card.

---

## DISCLOSURE PROVISIONS

---

### Employee assistance program

We may provide *you* access to an employee assistance program (EAP). The EAP may include confidential, telephonic consultations and work-life services. The EAP provides *you* with short-term, problem solving services for issues that may otherwise affect *your* work, personal life or health. The EAP is designed to provide *you* with information and assistance regarding *your* issue and may also assist *you* with finding a medical provider or local community resource.

The services provided by the EAP are not *covered expenses* or insured benefits under the *policy*, therefore the *copayments*, *deductible* or *coinsurance* do not apply. However, there may be additional costs to *you*, if *you* obtain services from a professional or organization the EAP has recommended or has referred *you* to. The EAP does not provide medical care. *You* are not required to participate in the EAP before using *your* insured benefits under the *policy*, and the EAP services are not coordinated with *covered expenses* under the *policy*. The decision to participate in the EAP is voluntary, and *you* may participate at any time during the *year*. Refer to the marketing literature for additional information.

### Discount programs

From time to time, *we* may offer or provide access to discount programs to *you*. In addition, *we* may arrange for third party service providers, such as pharmacies, optometrists, dentists and alternative medicine providers to provide discounts on goods and services to *you*. Some of these third party service providers may make payments to *us* when *covered persons* take advantage of these discount programs. These payments offset the cost to *us* of making these programs available and may help reduce the costs of *your* plan administration. Although *we* have arranged for third parties to offer discounts on these goods and services, these discount programs are not insured benefits under the *policy*. The third party service providers are solely responsible to *you* for the provision of any such goods and/or services. *We* are not responsible for any such goods and/or services, nor are *we* liable if vendors refuse to honor such discounts. Further, *we* are not liable to *covered persons* for the negligent provision of such goods and/or services by third party service providers. Discount programs may not be available to persons who "opt out" of marketing communications and where otherwise restricted by law.

### Wellness programs

From time to time *we* may offer directly, or enter into agreements with third parties who administer participatory or health-contingent wellness programs to *you*.

"Participatory" wellness programs do not require *you* to meet a standard related to a health factor. Examples of participatory wellness programs may include, but are not limited to, membership in a fitness center, certain preventive testing or attending a no-cost health education seminar.

"Health-contingent" wellness programs require *you* to attain certain wellness goals that are related to a health factor. Examples of health contingent wellness programs may include, but are not limited to, completing a 5k event, lowering blood pressure or ceasing the use of tobacco.

---

## DISCLOSURE PROVISIONS (continued)

---

The rewards may include, but are not limited to, payment for all or a portion of a participatory wellness program, merchandise, gift cards, debit cards, discounts or contributions to *your* health spending account. *We* are not responsible for any rewards provided by third parties that are non-insurance benefits or for *your* receipt of such reward(s).

The rewards may also include, but are not limited to, discounts or credits toward premium or a reduction in *copayments, deductibles* or *coinsurance*, as permitted under applicable state and federal laws. Such insurance premium or benefit rewards may be made available at the individual or *group* health plan level.

The rewards may be taxable income. *You* may consult a tax advisor for further guidance.

*Our* agreement with any third party does not eliminate any of *your* obligations under this *policy* or change any of the terms of this *policy*. *Our* agreement with the third parties and the program may be terminated at any time, although insurance benefits will be subject to applicable state and federal laws.

*We* are committed to helping *you* achieve *your* best health. Some wellness programs may be offered only to *covered persons* with particular health factors. If *you* think *you* might be unable to meet a standard for a reward under a health contingent wellness program, *you* might qualify for an opportunity to earn the same reward by different means. Contact *us* at the number listed on *your* ID card or in the marketing literature issued by the wellness program administrator for more information.

The wellness program administrator or *we* may require proof in writing from *your health care practitioner* that *your* medical condition prevents *you* from taking part in the available activities.

The decision to participate in wellness program activities is voluntary and if eligible, *you* may decide to participate anytime during the *year*. Refer to the marketing literature issued by the wellness program administrator for their program's eligibility, rules and limitations.

### Shared savings program

As a member of a Preferred Provider Organization Plan, *you* may obtain services from *network providers* who participate in the Preferred Provider Organization network, or *non-network providers* who do not participate in the Preferred Provider Organization network. If *you* choose a *network provider*, *your* out-of-pocket expenses are normally lower than if *you* choose a *non-network provider*.

If *you* choose to obtain services from a *non-network provider*, the services may be eligible for a discount to *you* under the Shared Savings Program. It is not necessary for *you* to inquire in advance about services that may be discounted. When processing *your* claim, *we* will automatically determine if the services are subject to the Shared Savings Program and calculate *your deductible* and *coinsurance* on the discounted amount. Whether the services are subject to the Shared Savings Program is at our discretion, and *we* apply the discounts in a non-discriminatory manner. *Your* Explanation of Benefits statement will reflect any savings with a remark code that the services have been discounted. *We* cannot guarantee that services rendered by *non-network providers* will be discounted. The *non-network provider* discounts in the Shared Savings Program may not be as favorable as *network provider* discounts.

---

## DISCLOSURE PROVISIONS (continued)

---

If *you* would like to inquire in advance to determine if services rendered by a *non-network provider* may be subject to the Shared Savings Program, please contact *our* customer service department at the telephone number shown on *your* ID card. Provider arrangements in the Shared Savings Program are subject to change without notice. *We* cannot guarantee that the services *you* receive from a *non-network provider* are still subject to the Shared Savings Program at the time services are received. Discounts are dependent upon availability and cannot be guaranteed.

*We* reserve the right to modify, amend or discontinue the Shared Savings Program at any time.

SAMPLE

---

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

---

### Entire contract

The entire contract is made up of the *policy*, the application of the *policyholder*, incorporated by reference herein, and the applications or enrollment forms, if any, of the *covered persons*. All statements made by the *policyholder* or by a *covered person* are considered to be representations, not warranties. This means that the statements are made in good faith. No statement will void the *policy*, reduce the benefits it provides or be used in defense to a claim unless it is contained in a written or *electronic* application or enrollment form and a copy is furnished to the person making such statement or his or her beneficiary.

### Additional policyholder responsibilities

In addition to responsibilities outlined in the *policy*, the *policyholder* is responsible for:

- Collection of premium; and
- Distributing and providing *covered persons* access to:
  - Benefit plan documents and the Summary of Benefits and Coverage (SBC);
  - Renewal notices and *policy* modification information;
  - Discontinuance notices; and
  - Information regarding continuation rights.

No *policyholder* may change or waive any provision of the *policy*.

### Certificates of insurance

A *certificate* setting forth the benefits available to the *employee* and the *employee's* covered dependents will be available at [www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com) or in writing when requested. The *policyholder* is responsible for providing *employees* access to the *certificate*.

No document inconsistent with the *policy* shall take precedence over it. This is true, also, when this *certificate* is incorporated by reference into a summary description of plan benefits by the administrator of a group health plan subject to ERISA. If the terms of a summary plan description differ with the terms of this *certificate*, the terms of this *certificate* will control.

### Incontestability

No misstatement made by the *policyholder*, except for fraud or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact made in the application, may be used to void the *policy*.

After *you* are insured without interruption for two years, *we* cannot contest the validity of *your* coverage except for:

- Nonpayment of premium; or
- Any fraud or intentional misrepresentation of a material fact made by *you*.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS (continued)

---

At any time, *we* may assert defenses based upon provisions in the *policy* which relate to *your* eligibility for coverage under the *policy*.

No statement made by *you* can be contested unless it is in a written or *electronic* form signed by *you*. A copy of the form must be given to *you* or *your* beneficiary.

An independent incontestability period begins for each type of change in coverage or when a new application or enrollment form of the *covered person* is completed.

### **Fraud**

Health insurance fraud is a criminal offense that can be prosecuted. Any person(s) who willingly and knowingly engages in an activity intended to defraud *us*, by filing a claim or form that contains a false or deceptive statement, may be guilty of insurance fraud.

If *you* commit fraud against *us* or *your employer* commits fraud pertaining to *you* against *us*, as determined by *us*, *we* reserve the right to *rescind your coverage* after *we* provide *you* a 30 calendar day advance written notice that coverage will be *rescinded*. *You* have the right to appeal the *rescission*.

### **Clerical error or misstatement**

If it is determined that information about a *covered person* was omitted or misstated in error, an adjustment may be made in premiums and/or coverage in effect. This provision applies to *you* and to *us*.

### **Modification of policy**

The *policy* may be modified by *us*, upon renewal of the *policy*, as permitted by state and federal law. The *policyholder* will be notified in writing or *electronically* as follows:

- For a *small employer*, at least 60 days prior to the effective date of the change;
- For a large *employer*, at least 31 days prior to the effective date of the change.

The *policy* may be modified by agreement between *us* and the *policyholder* without the consent of any *covered person* or any beneficiary. No modification will be valid unless approved by *our* President, Secretary or Vice-President. The approval must be endorsed on or attached to the *policy*. No agent has authority to modify the *policy*, waive any of the *policy* provisions, extend the time of premium payment, or bind *us* by making any promise or representation.

Corrections due to clerical errors or clarifications that do not change benefits are not modifications of the *policy* and may be made by *us* at any time without prior consent of, or notice to, the *policyholder*.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS (continued)

---

### Discontinuation of coverage

If *we* decide to discontinue offering a particular group health policy:

- The *policyholder* and the *employees* will be notified of such discontinuation at least 90 days prior to the date of discontinuation of such coverage; and
- The *policyholder* will be given the option to purchase any other group health plans providing medical benefits that are being offered by *us* at such time.

If *we* cease doing business in the *small employer* or the large *employer* group market, the *policyholders*, *covered persons* and the Commissioner of Insurance will be notified of such discontinuation at least 180 days prior to the date of discontinuation of such coverage.

### Premium contributions

*Your employer* must pay the required premiums to *us* as they become due. *Your employer* may require *you* to contribute toward the cost of *your* insurance. Failure of *your employer* to pay any required premium to *us* when due may result in the termination of *your* insurance.

### Premium rate change

*We* reserve the right to change any premium rates in accordance with applicable law upon notice to the *employer*. *We* will provide notice to the *employer* of any such premium changes. Questions regarding changes to premium rates should be addressed to the *employer*.

### Assignment

The *policy* and its benefits may not be assigned by the *policyholder*.

### Emergency declarations

*We* may alter or waive the requirements of the *policy* as a result of a state or federal emergency declaration including, but not limited to:

- *Prior authorization* or *preauthorization* requirements;
- *Prescription* quantity limits; and
- *Your copayment, deductible* and/or *coinsurance*.

*We* have the sole authority to waive any *policy* requirements in response to an emergency declaration.

### Conformity with statutes

Any provision of the *policy* which is not in conformity with applicable state law(s) or other applicable law(s) shall not be rendered invalid, but shall be construed and applied as if it were in full compliance with the applicable state law(s) and other applicable law(s).

---

## GLOSSARY

---

Terms printed in italic type in this *certificate* have the meaning indicated below. Defined terms are printed in italic type wherever found in this *certificate*.

### A

***Accident*** means a sudden event that results in a *bodily injury* or *dental injury* and is exact as to time and place of occurrence.

***Active status*** means the *employee* is performing all of his or her customary duties, whether performed at the *employer's* business establishment, some other location which is usual for the *employee's* particular duties or another location, when required to travel on the job:

- On a regular *full-time* basis or for the number of hours per week determined by the *policyholder*;
- For 48 weeks a year; and
- Is maintaining a bona fide *employer-employee* relationship with the *policyholder* of the *group policy* on a regular basis.

Each day of a regular vacation and any regular non-working holiday are deemed *active status*, if the *employee* was in *active status* on his or her last regular working day prior to the vacation or holiday. An *employee* is deemed to be in *active status* if an absence from work is due to a *sickness* or *bodily injury*, provided the individual otherwise meets the definition of *employee*.

***Acute inpatient services*** mean care given in a *hospital* or *health care treatment facility*, which:

- Maintains permanent full-time facilities for *room and board* of resident patients;
- Provides emergency, diagnostic and therapeutic services with a capability to provide life-saving medical and psychiatric interventions;
- Has physician services, appropriately licensed behavioral health practitioners and skilled nursing services available 24-hours a day;
- Provides direct daily involvement of the physician; and
- Is licensed and legally operated in the jurisdiction where located.

*Acute inpatient services* are utilized when there is an immediate risk to engage in actions, which would result in death or harm to self or others, or there is a deteriorating condition in which an alternative treatment setting is not appropriate.

***Admission*** means entry into a facility as a registered bed patient according to the rules and regulations of that facility. An *admission* ends when *you* are discharged, or released, from the facility and are no longer registered as a bed patient.

***Advanced imaging***, for the purpose of this definition, includes Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), Magnetic Resonance Angiography (MRA), Positron Emission Tomography (PET), Single Photon Emission Computed Tomography (SPECT), and Computed Tomography (CT) imaging.

***Air ambulance*** means a professionally operated helicopter or airplane, provided by a licensed ambulance service, equipped for the transportation of a sick or injured person to or from the nearest medical facility qualified to treat the person's *sickness* or *bodily injury*. Use of the *air ambulance* must be *medically necessary*. When transporting the sick or injured person from one medical facility to another, the *air ambulance* must be ordered by a *health care practitioner*.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Alternative medicine**, for the purposes of this definition, includes, but is not limited to: acupressure, aromatherapy, ayurveda, biofeedback, faith healing, guided mental imagery, herbal supplements and medicine, holistic medicine, homeopathy, hypnosis, macrobiotics, massage therapy, naturopathy, ozone therapy, reflexotherapy, relaxation response, rolfing, shiatsu, yoga, and chelation therapy.

**Ambulance** means a professionally operated surface, water or air vehicle, provided by a licensed ambulance service, equipped for the transportation of a sick or injured or wounded person who requires medical monitoring or aid to or from the nearest medical facility qualified to treat the person's *sickness* or *bodily injury*. Use of the *ambulance* must be *medically necessary*. When transporting the sick or injured person from one medical facility to another, the *ambulance* must be ordered by a *health care practitioner*.

**Ambulatory surgical center** means an institution which meets all of the following requirements:

- It must be staffed by physicians and a medical staff, which includes registered nurses.
- It must have permanent facilities and equipment for the primary purpose of performing *surgery*.
- It must provide continuous physicians' services on an *outpatient* basis.
- It must admit and discharge patients from the facility within a 24-hour period.
- It must be licensed in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction where it is located. It must be operated as an *ambulatory surgical center* as defined by those laws.
- It must not be used for the primary purpose of terminating pregnancies, or as an office or clinic for the private practice of any physician or dentist.

**Ancillary services** mean *covered expenses* that are:

- Items or services related to emergency medicine, anesthesiology, pathology, radiology, or neonatology;
- Provided by *assistant surgeons*, *hospitalists* or *intensivists*;
- Diagnostic laboratory or radiology services; and
- Items or services provided by a *non-network provider* when a *network provider* is not available to provide the services at a *network facility*.

**Assistant surgeon** means a *health care practitioner* who assists at *surgery* and is a Doctor of Medicine (MD), Doctor of Osteopathic Medicine (DO), Doctor of Podiatric Medicine (DPM) or where state law requires a specific *health care practitioner* be treated and reimbursed the same as an MD, DO or DPM.

**Autism spectrum disorder** means one of the three following disorders as defined in the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders of the American Psychiatric Association:

- Autistic disorder.
- Asperger's syndrome.
- Pervasive developmental disorder.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

### B

**Behavioral health** means *mental health services* and *chemical dependency* services. This includes individual, group and family psychotherapy; electroshock and other convulsive therapy; psychological testing; psychiatric consultations; and any other forms of psychotherapeutic treatment as determined to be *medically necessary*.

**Behavioral therapy** means interactive therapies for *autism spectrum disorder* derived from evidence based research, including applied behavior analysis, which includes discrete trial training, pivotal response training, intensive intervention programs and early intensive behavioral intervention.

**Birth center** means a *free-standing facility* that is specifically licensed to perform uncomplicated pregnancy care, delivery and immediate care after delivery for a *covered person*.

**Bodily injury** means bodily damage other than a *sickness*, including all related conditions and recurrent symptoms. However, bodily damage resulting from infection or muscle strain due to athletic or physical activity is considered a *sickness* and not a *bodily injury*.

### C

**Certificate** means this benefit plan document that describes the benefits, provisions and limitations of the *policy*. This *certificate* is part of the *policy* and is subject to the terms of the *policy*.

**Chemical dependency** means the abuse of, or psychological or physical dependence on, or addiction to alcohol or a controlled substance.

**Coinsurance** means the amount expressed as a percentage of the *covered expense* that you must pay. The percentage of the *covered expense we* pay is shown in the "Schedule of Benefits" sections.

**Companion plan** means the *health insurance coverage* of this point-of-service product that is insured by Humana Insurance Company.

**Confinement** or **confined** means you are a registered bed patient as the result of a *health care practitioner's* recommendation. It does not mean you are in *observation status*.

**Congenital anomaly** means an abnormality of the body that is present from the time of birth.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Copayment** means the specified dollar amount *you* must pay to a provider for *covered expenses*, regardless of any amounts that may be paid by *us*, as shown in the "Schedule of Benefits" sections.

**Cosmetic surgery** means *surgery* performed to reshape normal structures of the body in order to improve or change *your* appearance or self-esteem.

**Co-surgeon** means one of two or more *health care practitioners* furnishing a single *surgery* which requires the skill of multiple surgeons, each in a different specialty, performing parts of the same *surgery* simultaneously.

**Covered expense** means:

- *Medically necessary* services to treat a *sickness* or *bodily injury* such as:
  - Procedures;
  - *Surgeries*;
  - Consultations;
  - Advice;
  - Diagnosis;
  - Referrals;
  - Treatment;
  - Supplies;
  - Drugs, including *prescription* and *specialty drugs*;
  - Devices; or
  - Technologies;
  
- *Preventive services*.

To be considered a *covered expense*, services must be:

- Ordered by a *health care practitioner*;
- Authorized or prescribed by a *qualified provider*;
- Provided or furnished by a *qualified provider*;
- For the benefits described herein, subject to any maximum benefit and all other terms, provisions limitations and exclusions of the *policy*; and
- Incurred when *you* are insured for that benefit under the *policy* on the date that the service is rendered.

**Covered person** means the *employee* or the *employee's dependents*, who are enrolled for benefits provided under the *policy*.

**Custodial care** means services given to *you* if:

- *You* need services including, but not limited to, assistance with dressing, bathing, preparation and feeding of special diets, walking, supervision of medication which is ordinarily self-administered, getting in and out of bed, and maintaining continence;
  
- The services *you* require are primarily to maintain, and not likely to improve, *your* condition; or

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- The services involve the use of skills which can be taught to a layperson and do not require the technical skills of a *nurse*.

Services may still be considered *custodial care* by us even if:

- You are under the care of a *health care practitioner*;
- The *health care practitioner* prescribed services are to support or maintain *your* condition; or
- Services are being provided by a *nurse*.

### D

***Deductible*** means the amount of *covered expenses* that *you*, either individually or combined as a covered family, must pay per *year* before we pay benefits for certain specified *covered expenses*. Any amount *you* pay exceeding the *maximum allowable fee* is not applied to the individual or family *deductibles*.

*Covered expenses* applied to the *deductible* listed in this *certificate* will be applied to the *deductible* listed in the "Certificate of Coverage."

***Dental injury*** means an injury to a *sound natural tooth* caused by a sudden and external force that could not be predicted in advance and could not be avoided. It does not include biting or chewing injuries, unless the biting or chewing injury is a result of an act of domestic violence or a medical condition (including both physical and mental health conditions).

***Dependent*** means a covered *employee's*:

- Legally recognized spouse or *domestic partner*;
- Natural born child, step-child, legally adopted child, or child placed for adoption whose age is less than the limiting age;
- Child whose age is less than the limiting age and for whom the *employee* has received a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO) or National Medical Support Notice (NMSN) to provide coverage, if the *employee* is eligible for family coverage until:
  - Such QMCSO or NMSN is no longer in effect; or
  - The child is enrolled for comparable health coverage, which is effective no later than the termination of the child's coverage under the *policy*.
- *Domestic partner's* natural born child, step-child, legally adopted child, or child placed for adoption whose age is less than the limiting age;

The *domestic partner's* child cannot qualify as a *dependent* prior to the *employee's domestic partner* becoming a qualified *dependent*.

Under no circumstances shall *dependent* mean a grandchild, great grandchild or foster child, including where the grandchild, great grandchild or foster child meets all of the qualifications of a dependent as determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

The limiting age means the end of the month the *dependent* child attains age 26. Each *dependent* child is covered to the limiting age, regardless if the child is:

- Married;
- A tax dependent;
- A student;
- Employed;
- Residing or working outside of the network area;
- Residing with or receiving financial support from *you*; or
- Eligible for other coverage through employment.

A covered *dependent* child, who attains the limiting age while insured under the *policy*, remains eligible if the covered *dependent* child is:

- Mentally or physically handicapped;
- Incapable of self-sustaining employment; and
- Chiefly dependent on the *employee* for support and maintenance

In order for the covered *dependent* child to remain eligible as specified above, we must receive notification within 31 days prior to the covered *dependent* child attaining the limiting age.

*You* must furnish satisfactory proof to *us*, upon *our* request, that the conditions, as defined in the bulleted items above, continuously exist on and after the date the limiting age is reached. After two years from the date the first proof was furnished, we may not request such proof more often than annually. If satisfactory proof is not submitted to *us*, the child's coverage will not continue beyond the last date of eligibility.

***Diabetes equipment*** means blood glucose monitors, including monitors designed to be used by blind individuals; drawing up devices and monitors for the visually blind; insulin pumps and associated accessories; insulin infusion devices; and podiatric appliances for the prevention of complications associated with diabetes. *Diabetes equipment* also includes any other device, medication, equipment or supply for which coverage is required under *Medicare* from and after January 1, 1999.

***Diabetes self-management training*** means the training provided to a *covered person* after the initial diagnosis of diabetes for care and management of the condition including nutritional counseling and use of *diabetes equipment* and supplies. It also includes training when changes are required to the self-management regime and when new techniques and treatments are developed.

***Diabetes supplies*** means test strips for blood glucose monitors; visual reading and urine test strips; lancets and lancet devices, including automatic lancing devices; insulin, insulin preparations and insulin analogs; insulin cartridges and insulin cartridges for the legally blind; injection aids; syringes; prescriptive agents for controlling blood sugar levels; prescriptive non-insulin injectable agents for controlling blood sugar levels; glucagon, glucagon emergency kits; and alcohol swabs. *Diabetes supplies* also include any other device, medication, equipment or supply for which coverage is required under *Medicare* from and after January 1, 1999.

***Distant site*** means the location of a *health care practitioner* at the time a *telehealth* or *telemedicine* service is provided.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Domestic partner** means an individual of the same or opposite gender, who resides with the covered *employee* in a long-term relationship of indefinite duration; and, there is an exclusive, mutual commitment in which the partners agree to be jointly responsible for each other's common welfare and share financial obligations. We will allow coverage for only one *domestic partner* of the covered *employee* at any one time. The *employee* and *domestic partner* must each be at a minimum 18 years of age, competent to contract, and not related by blood to a degree of closeness, which would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which the *employee* and *domestic partner* both legally reside. We reserve the right to require an affidavit from the *employee* and *domestic partner* attesting that the domestic partnership has existed for a minimum period of 6 months and, periodically thereafter, to require proof that the *domestic partner* relationship continues to exist.

**Durable medical equipment** means equipment that meets all of the following criteria:

- It is prescribed by a *health care practitioner*;
- It can withstand repeated use;
- It is primarily and customarily used for a medical purpose, rather than being primarily for comfort or convenience;
- It is generally not useful to *you* in the absence of *sickness* or *bodily injury*;
- It is appropriate for home use or use at other locations as necessary for daily living;
- It is related to and meets the basic functional needs of *your* physical disorder;
- It is not typically furnished by a *hospital* or *skilled nursing facility*; and
- It is provided in the most cost effective manner required by *your* condition, including, at *our* discretion, rental or purchase.

**Effective date** means the date *your* coverage begins under the *policy*.

**Electronic** or **electronically** means relating to technology having electrical, digital, magnetic, wireless, optical, electromagnetic, or similar capabilities.

**Electronic mail** means a computerized system that allows a user of a network computer system and/or computer system to send and receive messages and documents among other users on the network and/or with a computer system.

**Electronic signature** means an electronic sound, symbol or process attached to, or logically associated with, a record and executed or adopted by a person with the intent to sign the record.

**Eligibility date** means the date the *employee* or *dependent* is eligible to participate in the plan.

**Emergency care** means services provided in an emergency facility for an *emergency medical condition*. *Emergency care* does not mean services for the convenience of the *covered person* or the provider of treatment or services.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Emergency medical condition** means a *bodily injury* or *sickness* manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in:

- Placing the health of that individual (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy;
- Serious impairment of bodily functions; or
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Employee** means a person, who is in *active status* for the *employer* on a *full-time* basis. The *employee* must be paid a salary or wage by the *employer* that meets the minimum wage requirements of *your* state or federal minimum wage law for work done at the *employer's* usual place of business or some other location, which is usual for the *employee's* particular duties.

*Employee* also includes a sole proprietor, partner or corporate officer, where:

- The *employer* is a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation;
- The sole proprietorship or other entity (other than a partnership) has at least one common-law employee (other than the business owner and his or her spouse); and
- The sole proprietor, partner or corporate officer is actively performing activities relating to the business, gains their livelihood from the sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation and is in an *active status* at the *employer's* usual place of business or some other location, which is usual for the sole proprietor's, partner's or corporate officer's particular duties.

If specified on the Employer Group Application and approved by us, *employee* also includes retirees of the *employer*. A retired *employee* is not required to be in *active status* to be eligible for coverage under the *policy*.

**Employer** means the sponsor of this *group* insurance plan or any subsidiary or affiliate described in the Employer Group Application. An *employer* must either employ at least one common-law employee or be a partnership with a bona fide partner who provides services on behalf of the partnership. A business owner and his or her spouse are not considered common-law employees for this purpose if the entity is considered to be wholly owned by one individual or one individual and his or her spouse.

**Endodontic services** mean the following dental procedures, related tests or treatment and follow-up care:

- Root canal therapy and root canal fillings;
- Periradicular *surgery*;
- Apicoectomy;
- Partial pulpotomy; or
- Vital pulpotomy.

**Essential health benefits** mean the following categories, as defined by the United States Health and Human Services (HHS) as set forth by the Affordable Care Act, and federal regulations:

- Ambulatory patient services;
- Emergency services;

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- Hospitalization;
- Maternity and newborn care;
- Mental health and substance use disorders, including *behavioral health* treatment;
- *Prescription* drugs;
- Rehabilitative and *habilitative services* and devices;
- Laboratory services;
- Preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and
- Pediatric services, including oral and vision care.

***Experimental, investigational or for research purposes*** means a drug, biological product, device, treatment or procedure that meets any one of the following criteria, as determined by *us*:

- Cannot be lawfully marketed without the final approval of the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and lacks such final FDA approval for the use or proposed use, unless (a) found to be accepted for that use in the most recently published edition of the United States Pharmacopeia-Drug Information for Healthcare Professional (USP-DI) or in the most recently published edition of the American Hospital Formulary Service (AHFS) Drug Information; (b) identified as safe, widely used and generally accepted as effective for that use as reported in nationally recognized peer reviewed medical literature published in the English language as of the date of service; or (c) is mandated by state law;
- Is a device required to receive Premarket Approval (PMA) or 510K approval by the FDA but has not received a PMA or 510K approval;
- Is not identified as safe, widely used and generally accepted as effective for the proposed use as reported in nationally recognized peer reviewed medical literature published in the English language as of the date of service;
- Is the subject of a National Cancer Institute (NCI) Phase I, II or III trial or a treatment protocol comparable to a NCI Phase I, II or III trial, or any trial not recognized by NCI regardless of phase; or
- Is identified as not covered by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) Medicare Coverage Issues Manual, a CMS Operational Policy Letter or a CMS National Coverage Decision, except as required by state or federal law.

## F

***Family member*** means *you* or *your* spouse or *domestic partner*. It also means *your* or *your* spouse's or *domestic partner's* child, brother, sister, or parent.

***Free-standing facility*** means any licensed public or private establishment other than a *hospital*, which has permanent facilities equipped and operated to provide laboratory and diagnostic laboratory, *outpatient* radiology, *advanced imaging*, chemotherapy, inhalation therapy, radiation therapy, lithotripsy, physical, cardiac, speech and occupational therapy, or renal dialysis services.

***Full-time***, for an *employee*, means a work week of the number of hours determined by the *policyholder*.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Functional impairment** means a direct and measurable reduction in physical performance of an organ or body part.

### G

**Group** means the persons for whom this insurance coverage has been arranged to be provided.

### H

**Habilitative services** mean health care services and devices that help a person keep, learn or improve skills and functioning for daily living. Examples include therapy for a child who is not walking or talking at the expected age. These services may include physical and occupational therapy, speech-language pathology and other services for people with disabilities in a variety of inpatient and/or outpatient settings.

**Health care practitioner** means a practitioner professionally licensed by the appropriate state agency to provide *preventive services* or diagnose or treat a *sickness* or *bodily injury* and who provides services within the scope of that license.

**Health care treatment facility** means a facility, institution or clinic, duly licensed by the appropriate state agency to provide medical services or *behavioral health* services and is primarily established and operating within the scope of its license.

**Health insurance coverage** means medical coverage under any hospital or medical service policy or certificate, hospital or medical service plan contract or health maintenance organization (HMO) contract offered by a health insurance issuer. "Health insurance issuer" means an insurance company, insurance service or insurance organization (including an HMO) that is required to be licensed to engage in the business of insurance in a state and that is subject to the state law that regulates insurance.

**Health status-related factor** means any of the following:

- Health status or medical history;
- Medical condition, either physical or mental;
- Claims experience;
- Receipt of health care;
- Genetic information;
- Disability; or
- Evidence of insurability, including conditions arising out of acts of domestic violence.

**Home health care agency** means a *home health care agency* or *hospital* which meets all of the following requirements:

- It must primarily provide skilled nursing services and other therapeutic services under the supervision of physicians or registered nurses;

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- It must be operated according to established processes and procedures by a group of medical professionals, including *health care practitioners* and *nurses*;
- It must maintain clinical records on all patients; and
- It must be licensed by the jurisdiction where it is located, if licensure is required. It must be operated according to the laws of that jurisdiction, which pertains to agencies providing home health care.

**Home health care plan** means a plan of care and treatment for *you* to be provided in *your* home. To qualify, the *home health care plan* must be established and approved by a *health care practitioner*. The services to be provided by the plan must require the skills of a *nurse*, or another *health care practitioner* and must not be for *custodial care*.

**Hospice care program** means a coordinated, interdisciplinary program provided by a hospice that is designed to meet the special physical, psychological, spiritual and social needs of a terminally ill *covered person* and his or her immediate covered family members, by providing *palliative care* and supportive medical, nursing and other services through at-home or *inpatient care*. A hospice must be licensed by the laws of the jurisdiction where it is located and must be operated as a hospice as defined by those laws. It must provide a program of treatment for at least two unrelated individuals who have been medically diagnosed as having no reasonable prospect for cure for their *sickness* and, as estimated by their physicians, are expected to live 18 months or less as a result of that *sickness*.

**Hospital** means an institution that meets all of the following requirements:

- It must provide, for a fee, medical care and treatment of sick or injured patients on an *inpatient* basis;
- It must provide or operate, either on its premises or in facilities available to the *hospital* on a pre-arranged basis, medical, diagnostic and surgical facilities;
- Care and treatment must be given by and supervised by physicians. Nursing services must be provided on a 24-hour basis and must be given by or supervised by registered nurses;
- It must be licensed by the laws of the jurisdiction where it is located. It must be operated as a *hospital* as defined by those laws; and
- It must not be primarily a:
  - Convalescent, rest or nursing home; or
  - Facility providing custodial, educational or rehabilitative care.

The *hospital* must be accredited by one of the following:

- The Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Hospitals;
- The American Osteopathic Hospital Association; or
- The Commission on the Accreditation of Rehabilitative Facilities.

## I

**Immune effector cell therapy** means immune cells or other blood products that are engineered outside of the body and infused into a patient. *Immune effector cell therapy* may include acquisition, integral chemotherapy components and engineered immune cell infusion.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Infertility services** mean any treatment, supply, medication, or service provided to achieve pregnancy or to achieve or maintain ovulation. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Artificial insemination;
- In vitro fertilization;
- Gamete Intrafallopian Transfer (GIFT);
- Zygote Intrafallopian Transfer (ZIFT);
- Tubal ovum transfer;
- Embryo freezing or transfer;
- Sperm storage or banking;
- Ovum storage or banking;
- Embryo or zygote banking; and
- Any other assisted reproductive techniques or cloning methods.

**Inpatient** means *you* are *confined* as a registered bed patient.

**Intensive outpatient program** means *outpatient* services providing:

- Group therapeutic sessions greater than one hour a day, three days a week;
- *Behavioral health* therapeutic focus;
- Group sessions centered on cognitive behavioral constructs, social/occupational/educational skills development and family interaction;
- Additional emphasis on recovery strategies, monitoring of participation in 12-step programs and random drug screenings for the treatment of *chemical dependency*; and
- Physician availability for medical and medication management.

**Intensive outpatient program** does not include services that are for:

- *Custodial care*; or
- Day care.

### J

### K

### L

**Late applicant** means an *employee* or *dependent*, who requests enrollment for coverage under the *policy* more than 31 days after his or her *eligibility date*, later than the time period specified in the "Special enrollment" provision, or after the *open enrollment period*.

**Level 1 network health care practitioner** means a *network health care practitioner* practicing in a *health care treatment facility* or *retail clinic*:

- With a specialty of pediatric or internal medicine; or

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- Who is a general practitioner, nurse practitioner, physician assistant or registered nurse.

**Level 2 network health care practitioner** means a *network health care practitioner*, practicing in a *health care treatment facility*, who has received training in a specific medical field other than those listed in the *level 1 network health care practitioner* definition.

## M

**Maintenance care** means services and supplies furnished mainly to:

- Maintain, rather than improve, a level of physical or mental function; or
- Provide a protected environment free from exposure that can worsen the *covered person's* physical or mental condition.

**Maximum allowable fee** for a *covered expense* is the lesser of:

- The fee charged by the provider for the services;
- The fee that has been negotiated with the provider, whether directly or through one or more intermediaries or shared savings contracts for the services;
- The fee established by *us* by comparing rates from one or more regional or national databases or schedules for the same or similar services from a geographical area determined by *us*;
- The fee based upon rates negotiated by *us* or other payors with one or more *network providers* in a geographic area determined by *us* for the same or similar services;
- The fee based upon the provider's cost for providing the same or similar services as reported by such provider in its most recent publicly available *Medicare* cost report submitted to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) annually; or
- The fee based on a percentage determined by *us* of the fee *Medicare* allows for the same or similar services provided in the same geographic area.

**Medicaid** means a state program of medical care, as established under Title 19 of the Social Security Act of 1965, as amended.

**Medically necessary** means health care services that a *health care practitioner* exercising prudent clinical judgment would provide to his or her patient for the purpose of preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating a *sickness* or *bodily injury* or its symptoms. Such health care service must be:

- In accordance with nationally recognized standards of medical practice;
- Clinically appropriate in terms of type, frequency, extent, site, and duration, and considered effective for the patient's *sickness* or *bodily injury*;

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

- Not primarily for the convenience of the patient, physician or other health care provider;
- Not more costly than an alternative service or sequence of services at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's *sickness* or *bodily injury*; and
- Performed in the least costly site. This least costly site criterion will apply only when *preauthorization* is required.

For the purpose of *medically necessary*, generally accepted standards of medical practice means standards that are based on credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature generally recognized by the relevant medical community, Physician Specialty Society recommendations, the views of physicians practicing in relevant clinical areas and any other relevant factors.

**Medicare** means a program of medical insurance for the aged and disabled, as established under Title 18 of the Social Security Act of 1965, as amended.

**Mental health services** mean those diagnoses and treatments related to the care of a *covered person* who exhibits mental, nervous or emotional conditions classified in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders.

**Morbid obesity** means a body mass index (BMI) as determined by a *health care practitioner* as of the date of service of:

- 40 kilograms or greater per meter squared ( $\text{kg}/\text{m}^2$ ); or
- 35 kilograms or greater per meter squared ( $\text{kg}/\text{m}^2$ ) with an associated comorbid condition such as hypertension, type II diabetes, life-threatening cardiopulmonary conditions, or joint disease that is treatable, if not for the obesity.

## N

**Network facility** means a *hospital*, *hospital outpatient department* or *ambulatory surgical center* that has been designated as such or has signed an agreement with *us* as an independent contractor, or has been designated by *us* to provide services to all *covered persons*. *Network facility* designation by *us* may be limited to specified services.

**Network health care practitioner** means a *health care practitioner*, who has been designated as such or has signed an agreement with *us* as an independent contractor, or who has been designated by *us* to provide services to all *covered persons*. *Network health care practitioner* designation by *us* may be limited to specified services.

**Network hospital** means a *hospital* which has been designated as such or has signed an agreement with *us* as an independent contractor, or has been designated by *us* to provide services to all *covered persons*. *Network hospital* designation by *us* may be limited to specified services.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Network provider** means a *hospital, health care treatment facility, health care practitioner, or other health services provider* who is designated as such or has signed an agreement with *us* as an independent contractor, or who has been designated by *us* to provide services to all *covered persons*. *Network provider* designation by *us* may be limited to specified services.

**Non-network health care practitioner** means a *health care practitioner* who has not been designated by *us* as a *network health care practitioner*.

**Non-network hospital** means a *hospital* which has not been designated by *us* as a *network hospital*.

**Non-network provider** means a *hospital, health care treatment facility, health care practitioner, or other health services provider* who has not been designated by *us* as a *network provider*.

**Nurse** means a registered nurse (R.N.), a licensed practical nurse (L.P.N.), or a licensed vocational nurse (L.V.N.).

### O

**Observation status** means *you* are receiving *hospital outpatient* services to help the *health care practitioner* decide if *you* need to be admitted as an *inpatient*.

**Open enrollment period** means no less than a 31-day period of time, occurring annually for the *group*, during which the *employees* have an opportunity to enroll themselves and their eligible *dependents* for coverage under the *policy*.

**Oral surgery** means procedures to correct diseases, injuries and defects of the jaw and mouth structures. These procedures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Surgical removal of full bony impactions;
- Mandibular or maxillary implant;
- Maxillary or mandibular frenectomy;
- Alveolectomy and alveoplasty;
- Orthognathic surgery;
- Surgery for treatment of temporomandibular joint syndrome/dysfunction; and
- Periodontal surgical procedures, including gingivectomies.

**Originating site** means the location of a *covered person* at the time a *telehealth* or *telemedicine* service is being furnished.

**Out-of-pocket limit** means the amount of *copayments, deductibles* or *coinsurance* *you* must pay for *covered expenses*, as specified in the "Out-of-pocket limit" provision in the "Schedule of Benefits" section, either individually or combined as a covered family, per *year* before a benefit percentage is increased. Any amount *you* pay a *non-network provider* exceeding the *maximum allowable fee* is not applied to the *out-of-pocket limits*.

*Covered expenses* paid by *you* and applied to the *out-of-pocket limit* in this *certificate* will be applied to the *out-of-pocket limit* listed in the "Certificate of Coverage."

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Outpatient** means you are not *confined* as a registered bed patient.

**Outpatient surgery** means *surgery* performed in a *health care practitioner's* office, *ambulatory surgical center*, or the *outpatient* department of a *hospital*.

### P

**Palliative care** means care given to a *covered person* to relieve, ease, or alleviate, but not to cure, a *bodily injury* or *sickness*.

**Partial hospitalization** means *outpatient* services provided by a *hospital* or *health care treatment facility* in which patients do not reside for a full 24-hour period and:

- Has a comprehensive and intensive interdisciplinary psychiatric treatment under the supervision of a psychiatrist for *mental health services* or a psychiatrist or addictionologist for *chemical dependency*, and patients are seen by a psychiatrist or addictionologist, as applicable, at least once a week;
- Provides for social, psychological and rehabilitative training programs with a focus on reintegration back into the community and admits children and adolescents who must have a treatment program designed to meet the special needs of that age range; and
- Has physicians and appropriately licensed behavioral health practitioners readily available for the emergent and urgent needs of the patients.

The *partial hospitalization* program must be accredited by the Joint Commission of the Accreditation of Hospitals or in compliance with an equivalent standard.

Licensed drug abuse rehabilitation programs and alcohol rehabilitation programs accredited by the Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Health Care Organizations or approved by the appropriate state agency are also considered *partial hospitalization* services.

*Partial hospitalization* does not include services that are for:

- *Custodial care*; or
- Day care.

**Periodontics** means the branch of dentistry concerned with the study, prevention, and treatment of diseases of the tissues and bones supporting the teeth. *Periodontics* includes the following dental procedures, related tests or treatment and follow-up care:

- Periodontal maintenance;
- Scaling and root planing;
- Gingivectomy;
- Gingivoplasty; or
- Osseous surgical procedures.

**Policy** means the legal agreement between *us* and the *policyholder*, including the Employer Group Application and certificate, together with any riders, amendments and endorsements.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Policyholder** means the legal entity identified as the group plan sponsor on the face page of the master group contract or "Certificate of Coverage" who establishes, sponsors and endorses an employee benefit plan for health care coverage.

**Post-stabilization services** means services you receive in *observation status* or during an *inpatient* or *outpatient* stay in a *network facility* related to an *emergency medical condition* after you are stabilized.

**Pre-surgical/procedural testing** means:

- Laboratory tests or radiological examinations done on an *outpatient* basis in a *hospital* or other facility accepted by the *hospital* before *hospital confinement* or *outpatient surgery* or procedure;
- The tests must be accepted by the *hospital* or *health care practitioner* in place of like tests made during *confinement*; and
- The tests must be for the same *bodily injury* or *sickness* causing you to be *hospital confined* or to have the *outpatient surgery* or procedure.

**Preauthorization** means approval by *us*, or *our* designee, of a service prior to it being provided. Certain services require medical review by *us* in order to determine eligibility for coverage.

*Preauthorization* is granted when such a review determines that a given service is a *covered expense* according to the terms and provisions of the *policy*.

**Prescription** means a direct order for the preparation and use of a drug, medicine or medication. The *prescription* must be written by a *health care practitioner* and provided to a *pharmacist* for *your* benefit and used for the treatment of a *sickness* or *bodily injury*, which is covered under this plan, or for drugs, medicines or medications on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list*. The drug, medicine or medication must be obtainable only by *prescription* or must be obtained by *prescription* for drugs, medicines or medications on the Preventive Medication Coverage *drug list*. The *prescription* may be given to the *pharmacist* verbally, *electronically* or in writing by the *health care practitioner*. The *prescription* must include at least:

- *Your* name;
- The type and quantity of the drug, medicine or medication prescribed, and the directions for its use;
- The date the *prescription* was prescribed; and
- The name and address of the prescribing *health care practitioner*.

**Preventive services** means services in the following recommendations appropriate for you during your plan year:

- Services with an A or B rating in the current recommendations of the USPSTF.
- Immunizations recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the CDC.
- Preventive care for infants, children and adolescents provided in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the HRSA.
- Preventive care for women provided in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the HRSA.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

For the recommended *preventive services* that apply to *your* plan year, refer to the [www.healthcare.gov](http://www.healthcare.gov) website or call the customer service telephone number on *your* ID card. Refer to the "Preventive services" provision in the "Covered Expenses" section which includes *preventive services* covered by the *policy*.

### Q

**Qualified payment amount** means the lesser of:

- Billed charges; or
- The median of the contracted rates negotiated by *us* with three or more *network providers* in the same geographic area for the same or similar services.

If sufficient information is not available for *us* to calculate the median of the contracted rates, the rate established by *us* through use of any database that does not have any conflict of interest and has sufficient information reflecting allowed amounts paid to a *qualified provider* for relevant services furnished in the applicable geographic region.

The *qualified payment amount* applies to *covered expenses* when *you* receive the following services from a *non-network provider*:

- *Emergency care* and *air ambulance* services;
- *Ancillary services* while *you* are at a *network facility*;
- Services that are not considered *ancillary services* while *you* are at a *network facility*, and *you* do not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services; and
- *Post-stabilization services* when:
  - The attending *qualified provider* determines *you* are not able to travel by non-medical transportation to obtain services from a *network provider*; and
  - *You* did not consent to the *non-network provider* to obtain such services.

**Qualified provider** means a person, facility or any other health care provider:

- That is licensed by the appropriate state agency to:
  - Diagnose or treat a *sickness* or *bodily injury*; or
  - Provide *preventive services*.

A *qualified provider* must provide services within the scope of their license and their primary purpose must be to provide health care services.

### R

**Rehabilitation facility** means any licensed public or private establishment which has permanent facilities that are equipped and operated primarily to render physical and occupational therapies, diagnostic services and other therapeutic services.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Rescission, rescind or rescinded** means a cancellation or discontinuance of coverage that has a retroactive effect.

**Residential treatment facility** means an institution that:

- Is licensed as a 24-hour residential facility for *behavioral health* treatment, although not licensed as a *hospital*;
- Provides a multidisciplinary treatment plan in a controlled environment, under the supervision of a physician who is able to provide treatment on a daily basis;
- Provides supervision and treatment by a Ph.D. psychologist, licensed therapist, psychiatric nursing staff or registered nurse;
- Provides programs such as social, psychological, family counseling and rehabilitative training, age appropriate for the special needs of the age group of patients, with focus on reintegration back into the community; and
- Provides structured activities throughout the day and evening, for a minimum of 6 hours a day.

Residential treatment is utilized to provide structure, support and reinforcement of the treatment required to reverse the course of behavioral deterioration.

**Retail clinic** means a *health care treatment facility*, located in a retail store, that is often staffed by nurse practitioners and physician assistants who provide minor medical services on a "walk-in" basis (no appointment required).

**Room and board** means all charges made by a *hospital* or other *health care treatment facility* on its own behalf for room and meals and all general services and activities needed for the care of registered bed patients.

**Routine nursery care** means the charges made by a *hospital* or licensed birthing center for the use of the nursery. It includes normal services and supplies given to well newborn children following birth. *Health care practitioner visits* are not considered *routine nursery care*. Treatment of a *bodily injury*, *sickness*, birth abnormality, or *congenital anomaly* following birth and care resulting from prematurity is not considered *routine nursery care*.

## S

**Self-administered injectable drugs** means an FDA approved medication which a person may administer to himself or herself by means of intramuscular, intravenous, or subcutaneous injection, excluding insulin, and prescribed for use by *you*.

**Sickness** means a disturbance in function or structure of the body which causes physical signs or physical symptoms and which, if left untreated, will result in a deterioration of the health state of the structure or system(s) of the body. The term also includes: (a) pregnancy; (b) any medical complications of pregnancy; and (c) *behavioral health*.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Skilled nursing facility** means a licensed institution (other than a *hospital*, as defined) which meets all of the following requirements:

- It must provide permanent and full-time bed care facilities for resident patients;
- It must maintain, on the premises and under arrangements, all facilities necessary for medical care and treatment;
- It must provide such services under the supervision of physicians at all times;
- It must provide 24-hours-a-day nursing services by or under the supervision of a registered nurse; and
- It must maintain a daily record for each patient.

A *skilled nursing facility* is not, except by incident, a rest home or a home for the care of the aged.

**Small employer** means an *employer* who employed an average of one but not more than 50 *employees* on business days during the preceding calendar year and who employs at least one *employee* on the first day of the *year*. All subsidiaries or affiliates of the *policyholder* are considered one *employer* when the conditions specified in the "Subsidiaries or Affiliates" section of the *policy* are met.

**Sound natural tooth** means a tooth that:

- Is organic and formed by the natural development of the body (not manufactured, capped, crowned or bonded);
- Has not been extensively restored;
- Has not become extensively decayed or involved in periodontal disease; and
- Is not more susceptible to injury than a whole natural tooth, (for example a tooth that has not been previously broken, chipped, filled, cracked or fractured).

**Special enrollment date** means the date of:

- Change in family status after the *eligibility date*;
- Loss of other coverage under another group health plan or other *health insurance coverage*;
- COBRA exhaustion;
- Loss of coverage under *your employer's* alternate plan;
- Termination of your *Medicaid* coverage or your Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) coverage as a result of loss of eligibility; or
- Eligibility for a premium assistance subsidy under *Medicaid* or CHIP.

To be eligible for special enrollment, *you* must meet the requirements specified in the "Special enrollment" provision within the "Eligibility and Effective Dates" section of this *certificate*.

**Specialty drug** means a drug, medicine, medication, or biological used as a specialized therapy developed for chronic, complex *sicknesses* or *bodily injuries*. *Specialty drugs* may:

- Be injected, infused or require close monitoring by a *health care practitioner* or clinically trained individual;
- Require nursing services or special programs to support patient compliance;
- Require disease-specific treatment programs;
- Have limited distribution requirements; or
- Have special handling, storage or shipping requirements.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Stem cell** means the transplant of human blood precursor cells. Such cells may be derived from bone marrow, circulating blood, or a combination of bone marrow and circulating blood obtained from the patient in an autologous transplant, from a matched related or unrelated donor, or cord blood. The *stem cell* transplant includes the harvesting, integral chemotherapy components and the *stem cell* infusion. A *stem cell* transplant is commonly referred to as a bone marrow transplant.

**Surgery** means procedures categorized as Surgery in either the:

- Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) manuals published by the American Medical Association; or
- Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) Level II manual published by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS).

The term *surgery* includes, but is not limited to:

- Excision or incision of the skin or mucosal tissues;
- Insertion for exploratory purposes into a natural body opening;
- Insertion of instruments into any body opening, natural or otherwise, done for diagnostic or other therapeutic purposes;
- Treatment of fractures;
- Procedures to repair, remove or replace any body part or foreign object in or on the body; and
- Endoscopic procedures.

**Surgical assistant** means a *health care practitioner* who assists at *surgery* and is not a Doctor of Medicine (MD), Doctor of Osteopathic Medicine (DO) or Doctor of Podiatric Medicine (DPM), or where state law does not require that *specific health care practitioners* be treated and reimbursed the same as an MD, DO or DPM.

## T

**Telehealth** means services, other than *telemedicine*, provided via telephone or electronic communications. *Telehealth* services must comply with the following, as applicable:

- Federal and state licensure requirements;
- Accreditation standards; and
- Guidelines of the American Telemedicine Association or other qualified medical professional societies to ensure quality of care.

**Telemedicine** means audio and video real-time interactive communication between a *covered person* at an *originating site* and a *health care practitioner* at a *distant site*. *Telemedicine* services must comply with the following, as applicable:

- Federal and state licensure requirements;
- Accreditation standards; and
- Guidelines of the American Telemedicine Association or other qualified medical professional societies to ensure quality of care.

---

## GLOSSARY (continued)

---

**Total disability** or **totally disabled** means *your* continuing inability, as a result of a *bodily injury* or *sickness*, to perform the material and substantial duties of any job for which *you* are or become qualified by reason of education, training or experience.

The term also means a *dependent's* inability to engage in the normal activities of a person of like age. If the *dependent* is employed, the *dependent* must be unable to perform his or her job.

### U

**Urgent care** means health care services provided on an *outpatient* basis for an unforeseen condition that usually requires attention without delay but does not pose a threat to life, limb or permanent health of the *covered person*.

**Urgent care center** means any licensed public or private non-hospital *free-standing facility* which has permanent facilities equipped to provide *urgent care* services.

### V

### W

**Waiting period** means the period of time, elected by the *policyholder*, that must pass before an *employee* is eligible for coverage under the *policy*. This *waiting period* will be no longer than 90 days.

**We, us** or **our** means the offering company as shown on the cover page of the *policy* and *certificate*.

### X

### Y

**Year** means the period of time which begins on any January 1st and ends on the following December 31st. When *you* first become covered by the *policy*, the first *year* begins for *you* on the *effective date* of *your* insurance and ends on the following December 31st.

**You** or **your** means any *covered person*.

### Z

---

## GLOSSARY – PHARMACY SERVICES

---

All terms used in the "Schedule of Benefits – Pharmacy Services," "Covered Expenses – Pharmacy Services" and "Limitations and Exclusions – Pharmacy Services" sections have the same meaning given to them in the "Glossary" section of this *certificate*, unless otherwise specifically defined below:

### A

### B

**Brand-name drug** means a drug, medicine or medication that is manufactured and distributed by only one pharmaceutical manufacturer, or any drug product that has been designated as brand-name by an industry-recognized source used by *us*.

### C

**Coinsurance** means the amount expressed as a percentage of the *covered expense* that *you* must pay toward the cost of each separate *prescription* fill or refill dispensed by a *pharmacy*.

**Copayment** means the specified dollar amount to be paid by *you* toward the cost of each separate *prescription* fill or refill dispensed by a *pharmacy*.

**Cost share** means any applicable *prescription drug deductible*, *copayment* and *coinsurance* that *you* must pay per *prescription* fill or refill.

### D

**Default rate** means the *fee* based on rates negotiated by *us* or other payers with one or more *network providers* in a geographic area determined by *us* for the same or similar *prescription* fill or refill.

**Dispensing limit** means the monthly drug dosage limit and/or the number of months the drug usage is commonly prescribed to treat a particular condition, as determined by *us*.

**Drug list** means a list of covered *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications and supplies specified by *us*.

### E

### F

---

## GLOSSARY – PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

### G

**Generic drug** means a drug, medicine or medication that is manufactured, distributed, and available from a pharmaceutical manufacturer and identified by the chemical name, or any drug product that has been designated as generic by an industry-recognized source used by *us*.

### H

### I

### J

### K

### L

**Legend drug** means any medicinal substance, the label of which, under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, is required to bear the legend: "Caution: Federal Law Prohibits dispensing without prescription."

**Level 1 drugs** mean a category of *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications within the *drug list* that are designated by *us* as level 1.

**Level 2 drugs** mean a category of *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications within the *drug list* that are designated by *us* as level 2.

**Level 3 drugs** mean a category of *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications within the *drug list* that are designated by *us* as level 3.

### M

**Mail order pharmacy** means a *pharmacy* that provides covered *mail order pharmacy* services, as defined by *us*, and delivers covered *prescription* drug, medicine or medication fills or refills through the mail to *covered persons*.

---

## GLOSSARY – PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

### N

**Network pharmacy** means a *pharmacy* that has signed a direct agreement with *us* or has been designated by *us* to provide:

- Covered *pharmacy* services;
- Covered *specialty pharmacy* services; or
- Covered *mail order pharmacy* services,

as defined by *us*, to *covered persons*, including covered *prescription* fills or refills delivered to *your* home or health care provider.

**Non-network pharmacy** means a *pharmacy* that has not signed a direct agreement with *us* or has not been designated by *us* to provide:

- Covered *pharmacy* services;
- Covered *specialty pharmacy* services; or
- Covered *mail order pharmacy* services,

as defined by *us*, to *covered persons*, including covered *prescription* fills or refills delivered to *your* home or health care provider.

### O

### P

**Pharmacist** means a person, who is licensed to prepare, compound and dispense medication, and who is practicing within the scope of his or her license.

**Pharmacy** means a licensed establishment where *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications are dispensed by a *pharmacist*.

**Prescription drug deductible** means the specified dollar amount for *prescription drug covered expenses* which *you*, either individually or combined as a covered family, must pay per *year* before *we* pay *prescription drug* benefits under the *policy*. These expenses do not apply toward any other *deductible*, if any, stated in the *policy*.

*Prescription drug covered expenses* applied to the *prescription drug deductible* listed in the "Schedule of Benefits - Pharmacy Services" section of this *certificate* will be applied to the *prescription drug deductible*, if any, listed in the "Schedule of Benefits - Pharmacy Services" section of the "Certificate of Coverage."

---

## GLOSSARY – PHARMACY SERVICES (continued)

---

**Prior authorization** means the required prior approval from *us* for the coverage of certain *prescription* drugs, medicines or medications, including *specialty drugs*. The required prior approval from *us* for coverage includes the dosage, quantity and duration, as *medically necessary* for the *covered person*.

### Q

### R

### S

**Specialty pharmacy** means a *pharmacy* that provides covered *specialty pharmacy* services, as defined by *us*, to *covered persons*.

**Step therapy** means a requirement for *you* to first try certain drugs, medicines or medications or *specialty drugs* to treat *your* medical condition before *we* will cover another *prescription* drug, medicine, medication or *specialty drug* for that condition.

### T

### U

### V

### W

### X

### Y

### Z

SAMPLE

**Humana**

Toll Free: 800-558-4444  
1100 Employers Blvd.  
Green Bay, WI 54344  
[www.humana.com](http://www.humana.com)

INSURED BY  
HUMANA INSURANCE COMPANY